AVRTools

Generated by Doxygen 1.9.8

Chapter 1

AVRTools: A Library for the AVR ATmega328 and ATmega2560 Microcontrollers

1.1 Overview

This library provides an Arduino-like, simple-to-use interface to the AVR ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers without the bloat and slowness of the official Arduino libraries.

AVRTools is an attempt to provide the convenience of the Ardiuno library interface while embracing the fundamental C/C++ philosophy of "you don't pay for what you don't use" and "assume the programmer knows what he or she is doing."

Like the Arduino libraries, AVRTools allows you to refer to pins on an Arduino via simple names such as `pPin07` for digital pin 7 or `pPinA03` for analog pin 3. However, unlike the Arduino libraries, these names are pure macros so that `setGpioPinHigh( pPin12 )` always translates directly into `PORTB |= (1<<PORTB4)` on an Arduino Uno. Similar macros are available for conveniently naming any pin on an ATmega328 or ATmega2560, providing easy and efficient access to all the functionality available on that pin (digital I/O, analog-to-digital conversion, PWM, etc). In combination with these pin name macros, AVRTools provides functions to access the major subsystems and functionality of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers.

On the other hand, because "you don't pay for what you don't use," when using AVRTools nothing is initialized or configured unless you explicitly do it. If you need analog inputs, then you must explicitly initialize the analog-to-digital subsystem before reading any analog pins. If you need an Arduino-style system clock (for functions like `delay()` or `millis()`), then you must explicitly start a system clock. AVRTools provides functions to do any necessary initialization, but the programmer must explicitly call these function to perform the initialization.

Similarly, because AVRTools "assumes the programmer knows what he or she is doing," it doesn't conduct a lot of checks to ensure you don't do something stupid. For example, when you set the output value of a digital pin using the Arduino library function `digitalWrite()`, it checks if that pin is currently configured for PWM and if it is, it automatically turns off PWM-mode before writing to the pin. The equivalent of `digitalWrite()` in the AVRTools library, `writeGpioPinDigital()` doesn't do that: it assumes that if the programmer previously used the pin in PWM mode that they remembered to turn off PWM mode before using the pin digitally. Assuming the programmer knows what they are doing allows the functions in AVRTools to be much faster than their Arduino library counterparts. For example, a call to the Arduino function `digitalWrite()` takes about 70 cycles; a call to the equivalent AVRTools function `writeGpioPinDigital()` takes 2 cycles (it's actually a macro in AVRTools that the compiler translates to a single, 2-cycle assembler instruction).

1.2 Audience

If you are an Arduino programmer, you may want to try AVRTools if:

- You are comfortable programming the Arduino Uno and Mega directly using the the avr-gcc toolset.
- You are frustrated by the slowness of even simple functions in the official Arduino libraries.
- Your code doesn't fit into the available memory because the official Arduino libraries are so big.

If you are an ATmega328 or ATmega2560 microcontroller programmer, you may want to try AVRTools if:

- You are secretly jealous of how easy and convenient it is to use the Arduino libraries.
- You wish you could bind together DDRs, PORTs, and PINs so you didn't have to write code like:

```
#define MY_PIN_DDR      DDRB
#define MY_PIN_PORT     PORTB
#define MY_PIN_PIN      PINB
#define MY_PIN_NBR      7

/* Put MY_PIN in output mode and set it high */
MY_PIN_DDR |= (1«MY_PIN_NBR)
MY_PIN_PORT |= (1«MY_PIN_NBR)
```

- You wish you could use a function-like syntax to switch input/output mode, read a pin, or set a pin high or low but still have the compiler generate simple `in` and `out` type of instructions.

If you fit into either category, then you should read further.

1.3 AVRTools is not...

AVRTools is not a general purpose AVR programming library. I use the Arduino Uno and the Arduino Mega in my projects, and I wrote AVRTools to support these specific needs. There is conditional code throughout the implementation that is tailored to the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers. Additional conditional code could be added to create corresponding implementations for other AVR processors in the AT-family, but I haven't done it. Furthermore, the code is written for (and works with) microcontrollers running at either 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or 16 MHz (the code automatically adapts to these three clock speeds). I have not tested any other clock speeds, and some of the delay functions are specifically coded for 8 MHz, 12 MHz, and 16 MHz and will not work (as written) at other clock speeds.

Finally, the AVRTools interface is designed to meet my needs and coding style. That means the interfaces are designed in ways which may not reflect your usage. A particular example of this is the I2C module, which is designed to support the I2C idioms I use in my projects and is significantly different from the I2C interface offered by the Arduino libraries.

AVRTools is a C++ library. People may say that it is crazy to use C++ to program a microcontroller because C++ adds bloat and overhead, because behind your back the C++ compiler adds lots of code to make unnecessary copies, manage heap objects, handle exceptions, etc. C++, much like C, is a language that rewards programmers who know what they are doing and punishes those who don't. One can use C++ because it is a "better C" and use C++ features without incurring performance penalties or code bloat. For example, AVRTools uses namespaces to compartmentalize functionality into logical units and avoid name clashes; AVRTools also uses classes in a few cases where objects provide the most natural and convenient implementation of a capability (for example, certain advanced output classes such as `USART0` or `I2cLcd`; note that AVRTools also provides a minimalistic USART interface using functions instead of classes, because different needs call for different tools).

1.4 Quick Tour of AVRTools

This section provides an overview of how AVRTools works, starting with the foundational elements and then summarizing the modules that provide interfaces into the major hardware subsystems of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers.

1.4.1 Foundational Elements and Concepts

The foundation of the AVRTools library consists of a collection of macros that enable you to refer to "pins" on the chips using a single name that can be used to switch input/output mode, read, or write a pin. This single name provides access, as appropriate, to the DDRx, PORTx, PINx registers and also the specific pin number. For pins that support analog-to-digital conversion, the single name also provides access to the analog channel associated with the pin. For pins that support PWM, the single name also provides access to the control and compare registers and bits needed to configure and control the PWM functionality of that pin.

This is all done via preprocessor macros, both for the single pin name mechanism and for the "functions" that make use of that single pin name. This means that access to any pin-related functionality is as fast as possible, designed specifically so that the `avr-gcc` compiler will emit simple 1- or 2-cycle `in`, `out`, `sbi`, `cbi`, `sbic`, or `sbis` instructions for such operations whenever possible. However, the complex internal representation of the macros means that the pin names are strictly constant and can only be passed to the specialized macro-functions designed to manipulate them. Although they may look and feel like simple constants, pin names cannot be assigned to variables, or passed to ordinary C/C++ functions (however, see the GPIO Pin Variables section in the Advanced Features section for a way to create and use variables for the GPIO pins). The AVRTools library does include macro-functions to extract any of the components related to a pin name so that users can access and manipulate the individual components as needed.

1.4.2 What you need to know about pin name macros

To access the pin names of the Arduino Uno or Mega, you only need to include the file "ArduinoPins.h". It will automatically detect whether you are compiling for Uno or Mega and it will correspondingly define the macros `pPinNN` (NN = 00 to 13 for Arduino Uno, NN = 00 to 53 for Mega) for digital ports and macros `pPinAnn` (nn = 00 to 07 for Uno, nn = 00 to 15 for Mega) for the analog ports. These correspond directly to the labeled pins on the Arduino boards. You can use these pin names to define your own macros:

```
#define THE_RED_LED             pPin12      // Red LED on Arduino pin 12
#define THE_GRN_LED             pPin11      // Green LED on Arduino pin 11
#define POTENTIOMETER           pPinA03     // Potentiometer on Arduino pin A3
```

While you cannot assign these to pin names to variables or pass them to ordinary functions, AVRTools provides a large collection of macro-functions to operate on the pin names. These include:

- `setGpioPinModeOutput( pin )` Enable the corresponding DDRn bit
- `setGpioPinModeInput( pin )` Clear the corresponding DDRn and PORTn bits
- `setGpioPinModeInputPullup( pin )` Clear the corresponding DDRn bit and set the PORTn bit
- `isGpioPinModeOutput( pin )` Is the corresponding DDRn bit set?
- `isGpioPinModeInput( pin )` Is the corresponding DDRn bit clear?
- `readGpioPinDigital( pin )` Is the corresponding PINn bit is set? (returns zero or non-zero)
- `writeGpioPinDigital( pin, value )` Write a 0 or 1 to the corresponding PORTn bit

- `setGpioPinHigh( pin )` Set the corresponding PORTn bit
- `setGpioPinLow( pin )` Clear the corresponding PORTn bit
- `readGpioPinAnalog( pin )` Read an analog value from the corresponding ADC channel
- `writeGpioPinPwm( pin, value )` Set the corresponding PWM output level for that pin

Most of these macros are automatically defined when you include "ArduinoPins.h", although to define the last two you need to include "Analog2Digital.h" and "Pwm.h" (respectively). These macros allow you to write code such as:

```
// Assuming everything has been initialized properly before this point

setGpioPinModeOutput( THE_RED_LED );
setGpioPinLow( THE_RED_LED );

setGpioPinModeOutput( THE_GRN_LED );
setGpioPinLow( THE_GRN_LED );

if ( readGpioPinAnalog( POTENTIOMETER ) < 100 )
{
    setGpioPinHigh( THE_RED_LED );
}
else
{
    setGpioPinHigh( THE_GRN_LED );
}
```

If you are working directly with an AVR ATmega328 or ATmega2560, you can define pin macros yourself by including "GpioPinMacros.h" (this file is automatically included for you when you include "ArduinoPins.h" if you are working on Arduinos) and using one of three pin naming macros:

- `GpioPin( letter, number )` An ordinary pin located on bank `letter` and bit `number`; for example the macro `GpioPin( B, 5 )` corresponds to pin PB5.
- `GpioPinAnalog( letter, number, channel )` An ADC capable pin on bank `letter` and bit `number` with ADC `channel`, e.g., `GpioPinAnalog( C, 5, 5 )` for ATmega328 pin PC5/ADC5, or `GpioPinAnalog( K, 1, 9 )` for ATmega2560 pin PK1/ADC9.
- `GpioPinPwm( letter, number, timer, channel )` A PWM capable pin on bank `letter` and bit `number` with `timer` and `channel` used to select the appropriate OCRn[A/B], TCCRnA registers, and COMn[A/B]1 bits needed to configure the PWM settings, e.g., GpioPinPwm(B, 2, 1, B) for ATmega328 pin PB2/OC1B.

So for example, pin 11 on the Arduino Uno, which corresponds to ATmega328 pin B3 which is PWM capable using OC2A, would be defined as follows:

```
#define pPin11  GpioPinPwm( B, 3, 2, A )
```

1.4.3 The core modules

In addition to the macro-based pin naming and access system discussed above, there are seven additional elements that make up the core of AVRTools and provide access to basic functional elements of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers. Together, these provide an Arduino-like interface to the microcontroller features. Five of the seven modules directly interface to microcontroller capabilities:

- System initialization module
- System clock module

- Analog-to-Digital module
- PWM module
- Minimal USART modules

Two of the seven modules supplement the C++ implementation provided by the `avr-gcc` toolset:

- ABI module (support for the C++ ABI not included in the `avr-gcc` distribution)
- New module (implementation for `operator new` and `operator delete`)

Brief descriptions of these modules follow.

1.4.3.1 System initialization module

This module provides a single function that puts the microcontroller in a clean, known state. To use it include the header file `InitSystem.h` and link against `InitSystem.cpp`. These files provides a single function:

```
void initSystem();
```

The `initSystem()` function clears any bootloader settings, clears all timers, and turns on interrupts. This should be the first function your code calls at start up.

1.4.3.2 System clock module

This module provides a system clock functionality using Timer0 similar to that in the Arduino library. To employ this functionality include the header file `SystemClock.h` and link against `SystemClock.cpp`.
Some of key functions provided by this module include:

```
void initSystemClock();
unsigned long millis();
void delayMilliseconds( unsigned long ms );
```

Note that unlike the Arduino libary, you must explicitly initialize the clock functionality by calling `initSystemClock()`. This module also provides additional functions providing a richer interface to the system clock.

1.4.3.3 Analog-to-Digital module

This module provides access to the analog read capabilities of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560. To employ this functionality include the header file `Analog2Digital.h` and link against `Analog2Digital.cpp`. The principle functions provided by this module include:

```
void initA2D();
void turnOffA2D();
readGpioPinAnalog( pinName );    /* implemented as a macro */
```

You must initialize the analog-to-digital subsystem by calling `initA2D()` before attempting to read any analog pins.

1.4.3.4 PWM module

This module provides access to the PWM features available on certain ATmega328 and ATmega2560 pins. To employ this functionality include the header file Pwm.h and link against Pwm.cpp. The principle functions provided by this module include (among others):

```
void initPwmTimer1();
void initPwmTimer2();
void clearTimer1();
void clearTimer2();
writeGpioPinPwm( pinName, value );  /* implemented as a macro */
```

Depending on which pins you wish to employ in PWM mode, you should initialize the appropriate timers by calling the appropriate `initPwmTimerN()` function (where `N` is the appropriate timer number) before writing to the pin in PWM mode. This module also includes additional functions to access the extended PWM capabilities of the ATmega2560. The philosophical difference between the standard Arduino library and AVRTools is evident in this module: none of these function try to deduce which timers need to be turned on for any given pin, because that would require adding extra code and look-up tables. Instead AVRTools assumes the programmer will check the appropriate references to determine which timers correspond to the pins they want to use in PWM mode, and will use that knowledge to initialize the appropriate timers. For convenience, tables of PWM-capable pins and corresponding timers are included in the Pwm.h documentation.

1.4.3.5 Minimal USART modules

These modules provide basic functionality for reading and writing from the USARTs available on the ATmega328 and ATmega2560. To employ the USART0 functionality, you must include the header file USART0Minimal.h and link against the file USART0Minimal.cpp. The principle functions for accessing the USARTs are:

```
void initUSART0( unsigned long baudRate );
void transmitUSART0( unsigned char data );
void transmitUSART0( const char* data );
unsigned char receiveUSART0();
void releaseUSART0();
```

To make use of the USART0 capability, first call `initUSART0()` to initialize the USART. Then you can use `transmitUSART0()` and `receiveUSART0()` functions to communicate on USART0. When you are done with USART0 and want to use pins 0 and 1 for other purposes, call `releaseUSART0()`. Similar functions are provided to access the other three USARTs available on the ATmega2560; simply include USARTnMinimal.h and link against the file USARTnMinimal.cpp, where `n = 1, 2,` or `3`. If you want more advanced serial capabilities, checkout the class Serial0 in USART0.h.

1.4.3.6 ABI module

You only need this module if building your code produces link errors regarding missing symbols with strange names like `__cxa_XXX` (where `XXX` is some unusual string). In that case, simply link your code against abi.cpp. These are symbols related to the way the avr-gcc C++ compiler implements abstract virtual functions.

1.4.3.7 New module

This module implements `operator new` and `operator delete`. You only need this if you use `new` and `delete` to manage objects on the heap. Link against new.cpp to make use of these operators. AVRTools itself does not make any use of heap objects or operators `new` or `delete`.

1.5 Sample start up code using AVRTools

You can use AVRTools to create an environment that is very similar to the standard Arduino environment. The following sample code illustrates how to do this. The sample code reads a potentiometer and sets both a digital pin and a PWM pin based on the value of the potentiometer.

```
#include "AVRTools/ArduinoPins.h"
#include "AVRTools/InitSystem.h"
#include "AVRTools/SystemClock.h"
#include "AVRTools/Analog2Digital.h"
#include "AVRTools/Pwm.h"

#define pPot            pPinA01
#define pPwmLed         pPin11
#define pLed            pPin04

int main()
{
    initSystem();
    initSystemClock();
    initPwmTimer2();
    initA2D();

    setGpioPinModeOutput( pLed );
    setGpioPinModeOutput( pPwmLed );
    setGpioPinModeInput( pPot );

    while ( 1 )
    {
        int i = readGpioPinAnalog( pPot ) / 4;

        writeGpioPinPwm( pPwmLed, i );

        if ( i > 127 )
        {
            setGpioPinHigh( pLed );
        }
        else
        {
            setGpioPinLow( pLed );
        }

        delayMilliseconds( 100 );
    }
}
```

1.6 Advanced modules

AVRTools also includes modules that provide access to more complex microcontroller capabilities and provide advanced services. These include modules for I2C communication (both master and slave mode), a module for SPI communications, a module for more advanced serial input and output (including conversion of various numerical types and strings), a module for temporarily suppressing selected interrupts, a module for driving an LCD display via I2C, a module for reporting memory utilization, a module for very precise delays, and a module for manipulating GPIO pins as actual variables. Information on these modules can be found in the Advanced Features sections of the documentation.

1.7 Documentation

Detailed documentation is provided by this PDF document located in the repository, or `online in HTML form`.

1.8 Questions

If you have questions, please check out the FAQ.

Chapter 2

Advanced Features

The AVRTools library includes a collection more advanced and/or specialized features:

- Advanced serial (USART) module
- I2C modules
- I2C-based LCD module
- Interrupt utilities module
- SPI module
- Memory utilities module
- Simple delays module
- GPIO pin variables

These features provide functionality that is different from that provided by the Arduino libraries, either in the design of their interface or in the underlying implementation, or both. While the core modules of the AVRTools library are basically independent and can be used individually, these advanced features depend in various ways upon the AVRTools core modules and, sometimes, on each other. These dependencies are highlighted in the corresponding sections.

2.1 Advanced serial (USART) module

The advanced USART module provides two different high-level interfaces to USART0 hardware available on the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560). These interfaces provide serial input and output that is flexible, buffered, and asynchronous by exploiting the interrupts that are associated with the USART0 hardware. This means the transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission, and the actual transmission happens asynchronously while your code continues to execute. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer for your code to read at its convenience.

If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). When receiving data, however, the receive buffer will overwrite itself when it gets full (in a circular, first-in is first-overwritten fashion). You must clear the receive buffer by reading it regularly when receiving significant amounts of data. The sizes of the transmit and receive buffers can be set at compile time via macro constants.

Two interfaces to USART0 thardware are provided. The first is provided in namespace USART0 and provides a functional interface that makes use of the buffering and asynchronous transmit and receive capabilities of the microcontroller hardware. However, USART0 functionality is limited to transmitting and receiving byte and character streams. Think of USART0 as a buffered version of the receiveUSART0() and transmitUSART0() functions provided by the Minimal USART modules.

The second interface is Serial0. Serial0 is the most advanced and capable interface to the USART0 hardware. Serial0 provides a object-oriented interface that includes the ability to read and write numbers of various types and in various formats, all asynchronously. Serial0 is implemented using USART0, so you may mix the use of USART0 and Serial0 interfaces in your code (although it is not recommended).

To use these the advanced serial capabilities, include the file USART0.h in your source code and link against the file USART0.cpp.

Note

> The advanced serial module is incompatible with the minimal interface to USART0. If you link against the file USART0.cpp (even if you don't actually use Serial0 or USART0), do *not* call initUSART0() or releaseUSART0(); there is no point in any case because the receiveUSART0() and transmitUSART0() functions won't work. You may, however, use the minimal interface to access USART1, USART2, and/or USART3 while simultaneously using Serial0 and USART0 to access USART0.

Use of the timeout feature in Serial0 and USART0 requires linking against SystemClock.cpp and calling the function initSystemClock() from your start-up code.

If you are coding for the ATmega2560, you can also use USART1, USART2, and USART3 and/or Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3 to access the USART1, USART2, and USART3 hardware available on the ATmega2560. These work just like USART0 and Serial0. Again, if you link against USART1.cpp, USART2.cpp, or USART3.cpp then you cannot use the corresponding minimal interfaces for USART1, USART2, and USART3, and calling initUSART1() or releaseUSART1() (or their corresponding equivalents for the other USARTs) will put that USART in an inoperable configuration.

2.2 I2C modules

There are two modules providing different interfaces to the two-wire serial interface (TWI) hardware of the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560). These modules provide a high-level interface to I2C protocol communications. There are two different modules corresponding to the role within the I2C protocol that your application will use: if your application functions as an I2C "Master", use the Master module; if your application functions as an I2C "Slave", use the Slave module.

Note

> AVRTools does not support applications that function both as I2C Masters and I2C Slaves. The two I2C modules provided by AVRTools are incompatible and cannot be mixed.

Both modules offer interfaces that are buffered for both input and output, making use of interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means the asynchronous transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated TWI hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

2.2.1 I2C Master module

The I2C Master module provides I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware that implements the Master portions of the I2C protocol. The interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means the asynchronous transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission, and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated TWI hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

The interface offered by the I2C Master module is designed around the normal operating modes of the I2C protocol. From a Master device point of view, I2C communications consist of sending a designated device a message to do something, and then either:

- doing nothing because no further action required on the Master's part (e.g., telling the designated device to shutdown).
- transmitting additional data needed by the designated device (e.g., you told the designated device to store some data, next you need to send the data).
- receiving data from the designated device (e.g., telling the designated device to report the current temperature or to read back some data from its memory).

For very simple devices, the receipt of the message itself can suffice to tell it to do something. More commonly, the instruction to the designated device consists of a single byte that passes a "register address" on the device. It is called a register address because it often corresponds directly to a memory register on the device. But it is best to think of it as an instruction code to the designated device (e.g., 0x01 = report the temperature; 0x02 = set the units to either degrees F or degrees C (depending on additional data sent by the Master); 0x03 = report the humidity; etc.).

The interface offered by the I2C Master module conforms directly to the above I2C paradigm. For convenience, the interface functions come in both synchronous and asynchronous versions. The synchronous versions simply call the asynchronous versions and block internally until the asynchronous operations are complete.

Note

The I2C Master module is incompatible with the I2C Slave module: you must use and link against only one of the two modules.

2.2.2 I2C Slave module

The I2C Slave module provides I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware that implements the Slave portions of the I2C protocol. The interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means the functions return immediately after queuing data for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using the dedicated TWI hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into a buffer.

The interface offered by the I2C Slave module is designed around the normal operating modes of the I2C protocol. From a Slave device point of view, I2C communications consist of receiving a message from the Master telling it to do something, and in response:

- Processing the message and taking whatever action is appropriate.
- If that action includes returning data to the Master, queuing the data for transmission.

The interface offered by the I2C Slave module conforms directly to the above I2C paradigm.

2.3 I2C-based LCD module

The I2C-based LCD module provides a high-level interface to an LCD offering an I2C interface. The most common variant of this is an HD44780U controlled LCD driven by an MCP23017 that offers an I2C interface (such LCDs are available from Adafruit and SparkFun). This module allows you to write to the LCD much as it if were a serial device and includes the ability to write numbers of various types in various formats. It also lets you detect button presses on the 5-button keypad generally associated with such devices.

Note

The I2C-based LCD module requires the I2C Master module.

2.4 Interrupt utilities module

It is often necessary to suppress interrupts to avoid conflicts between the main thread of code execution and code that runs in interrupts. While it is easy to suppress all interrupts using the `avr-gcc` built-in `cli()` function, often a more selective approach is desirable. And when interrupts are suppressed, it is also easy to forget to re-enable them.

The Interrupts module addresses these problems by providing simple utility C++ classes whose constructors disable certain kinds of interrupts and whose corresponding destructors re-enable them. A block of code can suppress interrupts by simply declaring an object of one of these classes; interrupts will be automatically restored when the block of code is exited for any reason. For example, if you want to suppress two of the pin change interrupts in a certain block of code, you would do this:

```
#include "AVRTools/InterruptUtils.h"

//
// ... snip ...
//

void dontLetPinChangeInterruptsHappenHere( uint8_t data )
{
    // Pin change interrupts 1 and 2 conflict with this function, so suppress these
    // two pin change interrupts for the duration of this function
    Interrupts::PinChangeOff interruptsOff( kPinChangeInterrupt1 | kPinChangeInterrupt2 );

    // Here is some code that would conflict with the interrupt routines
    // assigned to pin change interrupt 1 and 2...
    // ... snip ...

    // Pin change interrupts 1 and 2 are automatically restored when this
    // function exits
}
```

One common application for this is when using SPI transmissions in both main thread code and interrupt routines. See the documentation for the SPI module for an example.

2.5 SPI module

The SPI module provides a high-level interface to the SPI hardware subsystem present on the AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) microcontrollers. This module provides functions to initialize the SPI hardware, configure it appropriately for your needs, and transmit (and receive) data. While the SPI hardware supports asynchronous transmission via interrupt functions (analogous to the I2C hardware), AVRTools does not implement asynchronous SPI transmission, instead implementing synchronous transmission that polls the appropriate SPI status register to determine when transmission of a byte has completed. The reason for this is that testing of polling and interrupt implementations by Tomaž Šolc has shown that polling implementations are faster than interrupt-based implementations by nearly a factor of 2. This is because SPI can work at half the CPU frequency; at this speed, the CPU can only execute about 16 instructions per byte sent via SPI. When the CPU is calling interrupts so often, the overhead of calling the interrupt function dominates, and is greater than the overhead of a simple polling loop.

The SPI module only implements SPI operation in master mode. Slave mode SPI operation is not supported at this time. In master mode, you may use any free pin as the Slave Select (SS) for the remote device.

The SPI module contains functions to enable and disable the SPI hardware. Note that when enabled the SPI hardware takes control of the MOSI, MISO, and CLK pins. It also sets the local SS pin to output mode to prevent inadvertent automatic triggering of slave-mode by the SPI hardware. This happens if a low signal is received on the SS pin. The SS pin can still be used as a general purpose output port, because it doesn't affect SPI operations as long as it remains in output mode.

To use the SPI module, call the SPI::enable() function as part of your initialization. Then when you are ready to transmit, configure the hardware appropriately using SPI::configure(), write the receiving device's slave select pin LOW, call SPI::transmit() (or any one of the related transmit functions) any number of times to transfer data, and finally write the receiving device's SS pin HIGH to indicate that transmission has ended.

One potential complication may occur if you use SPI to transmit data from inside an interrupt routine and also use SPI in the main execution thread. In this situation, you have to make sure that a SPI transmission in the main thread is not interrupted by a SPI transmission from an interrupt routine. You can do this very easily by disabling the appropriate interrupt (or interrupts) during the period of time that an SPI transmission occurs in the main thread. The classes in Interrupts allow you to selectively disable interrupts.

The following example code illustrates how to do this. Assume that SPI is used by interrupt routines associated with pin change interrupts 0 and 1, and with external interrupt 1. Your main thread code would then look like this:

```
// ... snip ...

#include "AVRTools/SPI.h"
#include "AVRTools/InterruptUtils.h"

// ... snip ...

void initializeEverything()
{
    // ... snip ...

    // Initialize the SPI subsystem
    SPI::enable();
}

// ... snip ...

uint8_t sendData( uint8_t data )
{
    // For illustration, assume SPI is also used by interrupt functions, in particular
    // SPI is used by the interrupt functions that respond to pin change interrupts 0 and 1,
    // and external interrupt 1.  To prevent clashes, we suppress these three interrupts
    // for the duration of this function
    Interrupts::PinChangeOff pinChangeOff( kPinChangeInterrupt0 | kPinChangeInterrupt1 );
    Interrupts::ExternalOff externalOff( kExternalInterrupt1 );

    // Configure SPI
    SPI::configure( SPISettings( 4000000, SPI::kLsbFirst, SPI::kSpiMode2 ) );

    // Set the remote slave SS pin low to initiate a transmission
    setGpioPinLow( pConnectedToSlaveSS );

    // Transmit (and receive)
    uint8_t retVal = SPI::transmit( data );

    // Set the remote slave SS pin high to terminate the transmission
    setGpioPinHigh( pConnectedToSlaveSS );

    // Interrupts automatically reset when this function exits
    return retVal;
}
```

2.6 Memory utilities module

The Memory Utilities module provides functions that report the available memory in SRAM. These help you gauge in real-time whether your application is approaching memory exhaustion or the heap and stack are close to colliding. The primary functions are `freeSRAM()` which returns the number of free bytes remaining in SRAM, and `freeMemory←BetweenHeapAndStack()` which returns the number of free bytes remaining between the top of the heap and top of the stack (recall that these grow towards each other).

2.7 Simple delays module

The Simple Delays module provides simple delay functions that do not involve timers or interrupts. These functions simply execute a series of nested loops with known and precise timing.

These functions are all implemented directly in assembler to guarantee cycle counts. However, if interrupts are enabled, then the delays will be at least as long as requested, but may actually be longer. Depending on the application, it may be appropriate to disable interrupts prior to calling one of these. The delay functions are:

- delayQuartersOfMicroSeconds(uint16_t nbrOfQuartersOfMicroSeconds);
- delayWholeMilliSeconds(uint8_t nbrOfMilliSeconds);
- delayTenthsOfSeconds(uint8_t nbrOfTenthsOfSeconds);

2.8 GPIO pin variables

There is sometimes a desire to assign GPIO pins to variables. Unfortunately, the pin name macros defined for you when you include ArduinoPins.h or that you define yourself using GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm() cannot be assigned to variables or used for anything other than passing them to the specialized macro functions designed to handle them. This is normally not a big limitation: the use of GPIO pins is generally encapsulated in functions or classes that function much like software drivers for hardware, hiding the pins from the rest of the application. Treating the pins as macro constants usually works well in such situations. However, there do sometimes arise situations in which it would be convenient to be able to assign GPIO pins to variables and manipulate GPIO pins via those variables.

AVRTools provides a way to convert GPIO pins macros into variables and provides corresponding functions for manipulating those variables. However, this convenience comes at a very significant cost for two reasons.

The first reason is that functions that manipulate AVR I/O registers via variables are inherently slower than those that manipulate them as constants. When using the GPIO pin macros, most operations map directly to `in` and `out` AVR assembler instructions. However, due to the constraints on these instructions, when using variables to pass the pins, the compiler must use slower `ld` and `st` instruction to access the I/O registers (for more on this issue, see the section in the `AVR-GCC FAQ`). In addition, when using variables and function calls the bit-shifts needed to generate suitable masks have to be generated at run-time (often using loops) instead of at compile-time.

The second reason is that the variables that store GPIO pins are rather large. On the AVR hardware architecture, manipulating a GPIO pin requires knowing three different I/O registers (DDRn, PORTn, and PINn) and a bit number. Accessing an analog pin requires a corresponding analog-to-digital channel number. Manipulating a PWM pin requires knowing two additional registers (OCRn[A/B] and TCCRnA) and another bit number (COMn[A/B]1). So a general-purpose variable representing a GPIO pin has to store all of these registers, bit numbers, and channel numbers. It is possible to create smaller GPIO pin variables by encoding information and using look-up tables. The costs are still there, and it is simply a choice of where to pay them. In AVRTools, the choice is to implement "heavy" variables and avoid look-up tables and encoding schemes.

In AVRTools, GPIO pin variables have type GpioPinVariable, which is a class defined in GpioPinMacros.h (recall that this file is automatically included by ArduinoPins.h). There are three macros that you can use to initialize GPIO pin variables of type GpioPinVariable. These are: makeGpioVarFromGpioPin(), makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog(), and makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm(). They are used like this:

```
GpioPinVariable  pinA( makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pPin10 ) );
GpioPinVariable  pinB = makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog( pPinA01 );
GpioPinVariable  pinC( makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm( pPin03 ) );

GpioPinVariable pinArray[3];
pinArray[0] = pinA;
pinArray[1] = pinB;
pinArray[2] = makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pPin07 );
```

Which macro you choose depends upon what functionality of the GPIO pin you plan to access: you are free to use makeGpioVarFromGpioPin() with an analog pin macro (e.g., pPinA01) if you only plan to use the resulting variable digitally. But if you plan to use the analog capabilities of the GPIO pin, you must use makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog() to initialize the variable. Similarly for PWM functionality.

Once you've created GPIO pin variables using the above macros, these variables can be assigned and passed to functions as needed. To use these GPIO pin variables, there are special function analogs of the pin manipulation macros. These have the same names as the pin manipulation macros, except with a "V" appended:

Macro Version	Function Version	Purpose
isGpioPinModeOutput(pinMacro)	isGpioPinModeOutputV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Is the corresponding DDRn bit set?
isGpioPinModeInput(pinMacro)	isGpioPinModeInputV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Is the corresponding DDRn bit clear?
setGpioPinModeOutput(pinMacro)	setGpioPinModeOutputV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Enable the corresponding DDRn bit
setGpioPinModeInput(pinMacro)	setGpioPinModeInputV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Clear the corresponding DDRn bit
setGpioPinModeInputPullup(pinMacro)	setGpioPinModeInputPullupV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Clear the corresponding DDRn and PORTn bits
readGpioPinDigital(pinMacro)	readGpioPinDigitalV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Return the value (0 or 1) of the corresponding PINn bit
writeGpioPinDigital(pinMacro, value)	writeGpioPinDigitalV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar, bool value)	Write a 0 or 1 to the corresponding PORTn bit
setGpioPinHigh(pinMacro)	setGpioPinHighV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Set the corresponding PORTn bit
setGpioPinLow(pinMacro)	setGpioPinLowV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Clear the corresponding PORTn bit
readGpioPinAnalog(pinMacro)	readGpioPinAnalogV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar)	Read an analog value from the corresponding ADC channel
writeGpioPinPwm(pinMacro, value)	writeGpioPinPwmV(const GpioPinVariable& pinVar, uint8_t value)	Set the corresponding PWM output level for that pin

Note

GPIO pin variables can only be passed to the function versions; GPIO pin variables cannot be passed to the macro versions. Similarly, GPIO pin macros cannot be passed to the function versions.

To illustrate how GPIO pin variables can be used, here are two versions of a trivial program, the first using the macros, and the second using variables.

2.8.1 Example using GPIO pin macros

Compiled for an Arduino Uno, the following program is 1,978 bytes.

```
#include "AVRTools/ArduinoPins.h"
#include "AVRTools/InitSystem.h"
#include "AVRTools/SystemClock.h"

#define pRed            pPin10
#define pYellow         pPin07
#define pGreen          pPin04

int main()
{
    initSystem();
    initSystemClock();

    setGpioPinModeOutput( pGreen );
    setGpioPinModeOutput( pYellow );
    setGpioPinModeOutput( pRed );

    setGpioPinHigh( pGreen );
    setGpioPinHigh( pYellow );
    setGpioPinHigh( pRed );

    delayMilliseconds( 2000 );

    setGpioPinLow( pGreen );
    setGpioPinLow( pYellow );
    setGpioPinLow( pRed );

    while ( 1 )
    {
        delayMilliseconds( 1000 );

        setGpioPinLow( pRed );
        setGpioPinHigh( pGreen );

        delayMilliseconds( 1000 );

        setGpioPinLow( pGreen );
        setGpioPinHigh( pYellow );

        delayMilliseconds( 1000 );

        setGpioPinLow( pYellow );
        setGpioPinHigh( pRed );
    }
}
```

2.8.2 Example using GPIO pin variables

Compiled for an Arduino Uno, the following program is 2,456 bytes (478 bytes larger than the macro version) and uses an additional 45 bytes of SRAM compared to the macro version.

```
#include "AVRTools/ArduinoPins.h"
#include "AVRTools/InitSystem.h"
#include "AVRTools/SystemClock.h"

#define pRed            pPin10
#define pYellow         pPin07
#define pGreen          pPin04

int main()
{
    initSystem();
    initSystemClock();

    GpioPinVariable pins[3];
    pins[0] = makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pRed );
    pins[1] = makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pYellow );
    pins[2] = makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pGreen );

    for ( int i = 0; i < 3; i++ )
    {
        setGpioPinModeOutputV( pins[i] );
```

```
        setGpioPinHighV( pins[i] );
    }

    delayMilliseconds( 2000 );

    for ( int i = 0; i < 3; i++ )
    {
        setGpioPinLowV( pins[i] );
    }

    int i = 0;
    while ( 1 )
    {
        delayMilliseconds( 1000 );

        setGpioPinLowV( pins[i++] );
        i %= 3;
        setGpioPinHighV( pins[i] );
    }
}
```

Chapter 3

FAQ

3.1 Frequently Asked Questions

3.2 Can AVRTools be installed as an Arduino IDE Library?

No, AVRTools is designed to replace the Arduino Library. It is designed for use directly with the `avr-gcc` compiler (the same compiler used by the Arduino IDE).

3.3 Why can't I assign pins like pPin01 to a variable?

Because pin names like `pPin01` are actually complex macros that expand to a comma separated list of other macros. The macro pin names can only be understood and used by the function macros specifically designed to use them. This is explained in greater detail in What you need to know about pin name macros.

If you really need GPIO pin variables, there is a way to do it. See the section on GPIO pin variables. Note in particular that GPIO pin variables come with high costs, both in speed and memory requirements.

3.4 Why isn't the SPI module asynchronous?

The SPI module is implemented synchronously using polling loops because actual testing has shown this to be nearly twice as fast as implementing the functionality asynchronously using interrupts. Tomaž Šolc has done the research and posted the results on his blog. Check it out (and check out his other articles; his blog is pretty interesting).

3.5 Why does the SPI module only implement master mode?

Easy answer: I have never needed anything other than SPI master mode. In every case I use SPI, the AVR microcontroller is the master talking to some external sensor or device that is the slave. While AVR's SPI hardware supports slave mode, I don't think it is common. If you want to use SPI to communicate across two AVR microcontrollers, obviously one of them would have to be in slave mode. But in that situation, I'd probably have them communicate via a serial connection.

If you need a slave mode SPI interface, let me know. It's pretty straightforward to code. I may well get around to doing it one day in any case, just for completeness.

3.6 Why is there a setGpioPinHigh() macro and a _setGpioPinHigh() macro?

Getting maximum efficiency from the GPIO pin name macros while making them easy to use requires a series of recursive macro expansions. To make this work, it is essential to force rescanning of macro expansions, and using nested macro function calls is a practical way to force macro rescanning. So all of the GPIO pin related macro functions call a helper macro function that has the same name except for a prepended underscore.

The helper macro functions are an internal implementation detail, and that is why they are not formally documented.

3.7 _setGpioPinHigh() is defined with 8 arguments, but called with 1 argument—how can that work?

Someone has been reading the header files. It works because of the magic of the C/C++ preprocessor rescanning rules. The rescanning rules are described in 6.10.3.4 of the [ISO Standard for C] (http://www.open-std.org/jtc1/sc22/wg14/www/docs/n1124.pdf) (the same rules apply to C++). It requires lawyer-like abilities to completely comprehend the full implications of this short paragraph. However, the gist of it is that if you have the following three macros:

```
#define BAR(X,Y) (X+Y)
#define FOO(X) BAR(X)
#define A B,C
```

And if you then call `FOO(A)` in your code, the preprocessor executes the following steps:

- first `FOO(A)` is expanded to `BAR(A)`
- next `BAR(A)` is expanded to `BAR(B,C)`
- then finally `BAR(B,C)` is expanded to `(B+C)`.

This preprocessor rescanning logic is what powers all of the pin macro magic, not just _setGpioPinHigh().

3.8 Why is there a setGpioPinHigh() macro and a setGpioPinHighV() function?

All of the GPIO pin related "functions" come in two versions. The versions that do not end in a "V" are actually macros and work with the GPIO pin name macros (e.g, `pPin01`). The versions that end with a "V" are true functions and work with GPIO variables. See GPIO pin variables.

Chapter 4

Namespace Index

4.1 Namespace List

Here is a list of all documented namespaces with brief descriptions:

Chapter 5

Hierarchical Index

5.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

Chapter 6

Class Index

6.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

Chapter 7

File Index

7.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

Chapter 8

Namespace Documentation

8.1 I2cMaster Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles the I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Master portions of the I2C protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum I2cBusSpeed { kI2cBusSlow , kI2cBusFast }

  This enum lists I2C bus speed configurations.
- enum I2cStatusCodes { kI2cCompletedOk = 0x00 , kI2cError = 0x01 , kI2cNotStarted = 0x02 , kI2cInProgress = 0x04 }

  This enum lists I2C status codes reported by the various transmit functions.
- enum I2cSendErrorCodes {
  kI2cNoError = 0 , kI2cErrTxBufferFull = 1 , kI2cErrMsgTooLong = 2 , kI2cErrNullStatusPtr = 3 ,
  kI2cErrWriteWithoutData = 4 , kI2cErrReadWithoutStorage = 5 }

  This enum lists I2C errors codes that may occur when you try to write a message.
- enum I2cPullups { kPullupsOff , kPullupsOn }

  This enum lists the options for controlling the built-in pullups in the TWI hardware.

Functions

- void start (uint8_t speed=kI2cBusFast)

  Configures the TWI hardware for I2C communications in Master mode. You must call this function before conducting any I2C communications using the functions in this module.
- void stop ()

  Terminates the I2C communications using the TWI hardware, and disables the TWI interrupts.
- void pullups (uint8_t set=kPullupsOn)

  Sets the state of the internal pullups that are part of the TWI hardware.
- bool busy ()

  Reports whether the TWI hardware is busy communicating (either transmitting or receiving).

- uint8_t writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, volatile uint8_t *status)

  Transmit a single register address (a one-byte message) asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t data, volatile uint8_t *status)

  Transmit a single register address and corresponding single byte of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, const char *data, volatile uint8_t *status)

  Transmit a single register address and corresponding null-terminated string of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t *data, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_t *status)

  Transmit a single register address and corresponding buffer of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t readAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_t *destination, volatile uint8_t *bytesRead, volatile uint8_t *status)

  Request to read data from a device and receive that data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function). When the status variable reports kI2cCompletedOk, the requested data can be read from the receive buffer.
- uint8_t readAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_t *destination, volatile uint8_t *bytesRead, volatile uint8_t *status)

  Request to read data from a specific register on a device and receive that data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function). When the status variable reports kI2cCompletedOk, the requested data can be read from the receive buffer.
- int writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress)

  Transmit a single register address (a one-byte message) synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t data)

  Transmit a single register address and corresponding single byte of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, const char *data)

  Transmit a single register address and corresponding null-terminated string of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t *data, uint8_t numberBytes)

  Transmit a single register address and corresponding buffer of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int readSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t numberBytes, uint8_t *destination)

  Request to read data from a device and receive that data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int readSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t numberBytes, uint8_t *destination)

  Request to read data from a specific register on a device and receive that data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

8.1.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles the I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Master portions of the I2C protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means the asynchronous transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated TWI hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

These functions are designed around the normal operating modes of the I2C protocol. From a Master device point of view, I2C communications consist of sending a designated device a message to do something, and then either:

- doing nothing because no further action required on the Master's part (e.g., telling the designated device to shutdown)
- transmitting additional data needed by the designated device (e.g., telling the designated device to store some data)
- receiving data from the designated device (e.g., telling the designated device to report the current temperature or to read back some data from its memory)

For very simple devices, the receipt of the message itself can suffice to tell it to do something. More commonly, the instruction to the designated device consists of a single byte that passes a "register address" on the device. It is call a register address because it often corresponds directly to a memory register on the device. But it is best to think of it as an instruction code to the designated device (e.g., 0x01 = report the temperature; 0x02 = set the units to either F or C (depending on additional data sent by the Master); 0x03 = report the humidity; etc.)

The functions defined by this module conform directly to the above I2C paradigm. The functions come in both synchronous and asynchronous versions. The synchronous versions simply call the asynchronous versions and block internally until the asynchronous operations are complete.

Note also that even "read" operations always begin (from the Master's point of view) with a "send" to the designated device the Master wants to read data from. For this reason all operations (both read and write) utilize the transmit buffer.

8.1.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

8.1.2.1 I2cBusSpeed

```
enum I2cMaster::I2cBusSpeed
```

This enum lists I2C bus speed configurations.

Enumerator

kI2cBusSlow	I2C slow (standard) mode: 100 KHz.
kI2cBusFast	I2C fast mode: 400 KHz.

8.1.2.2 I2cPullups

`enum I2cMaster::I2cPullups`

This enum lists the options for controlling the built-in pullups in the TWI hardware.

Enumerator

kPullupsOff	Disable the built-in TWI hardware pullups.
kPullupsOn	Enable the built-in TWI hardware pullups.

8.1.2.3 I2cSendErrorCodes

`enum I2cMaster::I2cSendErrorCodes`

This enum lists I2C errors codes that may occur when you try to write a message.

Enumerator

kI2cNoError	No error.
kI2cErrTxBufferFull	The transmit buffer is full (try again later)
kI2cErrMsgTooLong	The message is too long for the transmit buffer.
kI2cErrNullStatusPtr	The pointer to the status variable is null (need to provide a valid pointer)
kI2cErrWriteWithoutData	No data provided to send.
kI2cErrReadWithoutStorage	Performing a write+read, but no buffer provided to store the "read" data.

8.1.2.4 I2cStatusCodes

`enum I2cMaster::I2cStatusCodes`

This enum lists I2C status codes reported by the various transmit functions.

Enumerator

kI2cCompletedOk	I2C communications completed on this message with no error.
kI2cError	I2C communications had an error on this message.
kI2cNotStarted	I2C communications not started on this message.
kI2cInProgress	I2C communications on this message still in progress.

8.1.3 Function Documentation

8.1.3.1 busy()

```
bool I2cMaster::busy ( )
```

Reports whether the TWI hardware is busy communicating (either transmitting or receiving).

Returns

true if the TWI hardware is busy communicating; false if the TWI hardware is idle.

8.1.3.2 pullups()

```
void I2cMaster::pullups (
            uint8_t set = kPullupsOn )
```

Sets the state of the internal pullups that are part of the TWI hardware.

start() automatically enables the internal pullups. You only need to call this function if you want to turn them off, or if you want to alter their state.

- `set` the desired state of the built-in internal pullup. Defaults to enable (kPullupsOn).

8.1.3.3 readAsync() [1/2]

```
uint8_t I2cMaster::readAsync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t numberBytes,
            volatile uint8_t * destination,
            volatile uint8_t * bytesRead,
            volatile uint8_t * status )
```

Request to read data from a device and receive that data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function). When the status variable reports kI2cCompletedOk, the requested data can be read from the receive buffer.

If the transmit buffer is full, this function will block until room is available in the buffer.

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device you want to read from.
- `numberBytes` the number of bytes you expect to read.
- `destination` a pointer to a buffer in which the received data will be stored; the buffer should be at least `numberBytes` large.
- `bytesRead` a pointer to a byte-sized countered in which the TWI hardware will asynchronously keep track of how many bytes have been received.
- `status` a pointer to a byte-size location in which the commincations status of this message will be reported (volatile because the value will be updates asynchronously after the function returns by the TWI hardware) values correspond to I2cStatusCodes.

Returns

error codes corresponding to I2cSendErrorCodes (0 means no error)

8.1.3.4 readAsync() [2/2]

```
uint8_t I2cMaster::readAsync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            uint8_t numberBytes,
            volatile uint8_t * destination,
            volatile uint8_t * bytesRead,
            volatile uint8_t * status )
```

Request to read data from a specific register on a device and receive that data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function). When the status variable reports kI2cCompletedOk, the requested data can be read from the receive buffer.

If the transmit buffer is full, this function will block until room is available in the buffer.

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device you want to read from.
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it what you want to read (e.g., temperature or the starting address of a block of memory).
- `numberBytes` the number of bytes you expect to read.
- `destination` a pointer to a buffer in which the received data will be stored; the buffer should be at least `numberBytes` large.
- `bytesRead` a pointer to a byte-sized countered in which the TWI hardware will asynchronously keep track of how many bytes have been received.
- `status` a pointer to a byte-size location in which the commincations status of this message will be reported (volatile because the value will be updates asynchronously after the function returns by the TWI hardware); values correspond to I2cStatusCodes.

Returns

error codes corresponding to I2cSendErrorCodes (0 means no error)

8.1.3.5 readSync() [1/2]

```
int I2cMaster::readSync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t numberBytes,
            uint8_t * destination )
```

Request to read data from a device and receive that data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device you want to read from.
- `numberBytes` the number of bytes you expect to read.
- `destination` a pointer to a buffer in which the received data will be stored; the buffer should be at least `numberBytes` large.

Returns

an error code which if positive corresponds to I2cSendErrorCodes, or if negative the absolute value corresponds to I2cStatusCodes (0 means no error).

8.1.3.6 readSync() [2/2]

```
int I2cMaster::readSync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            uint8_t numberBytes,
            uint8_t * destination )
```

Request to read data from a specific register on a device and receive that data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device you want to read from.
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it what you want to read (e.g., temperature or the starting address of a block of memory).
- `numberBytes` the number of bytes you expect to read.
- `destination` a pointer to a buffer in which the received data will be stored; the buffer should be at least `numberBytes` large.

Returns

an error code which if positive corresponds to I2cSendErrorCodes, or if negative the absolute value corresponds to I2cStatusCodes (0 means no error).

8.1.3.7 start()

```
void I2cMaster::start (
            uint8_t speed = kI2cBusFast )
```

Configures the TWI hardware for I2C communications in Master mode. You must call this function before conducting any I2C communications using the functions in this module.

This function enables the TWI related interrupts and enables the built-in hardware pullups.

- `speed` the speed mode for the I2C protocol. The options are slow (100 KHz) or fast (400 KHz); the default is fast (kI2cBusFast).

8.1.3.8 stop()

```
void I2cMaster::stop ( )
```

Terminates the I2C communications using the TWI hardware, and disables the TWI interrupts.

After calling this function, you need to call start() again if you want to resume I2C communications.

8.1.3.9 writeAsync() [1/4]

```
uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            const char * data,
            volatile uint8_t * status )
```

Transmit a single register address and corresponding null-terminated string of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).

If the transmit buffer is full, this function will block until room is available in the buffer.

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., an address in a memory device).
- `data` a null-terminated string of data serving as a parameter to the register address (e.g., a string to store sequentially starting at the registerAddress).
- `status` a pointer to a byte-size location in which the commincations status of this message will be reported (volatile because the value will be updates asynchronously after the function returns by the TWI hardware); values correspond to I2cStatusCodes.

Returns

error codes corresponding to I2cSendErrorCodes (0 means no error)

8.1.3.10 writeAsync() [2/4]

```
uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            uint8_t * data,
            uint8_t numberBytes,
            volatile uint8_t * status )
```

Transmit a single register address and corresponding buffer of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).

If the transmit buffer is full, this function will block until room is available in the buffer.

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., an address in a memory device).

- `data` a buffer of data serving as a parameter to the register address (e.g., the data to store sequentially starting at the registerAddress).
- `numberBytes` the number of bytes from the buffer to transmit.
- `status` a pointer to a byte-size location in which the commincations status of this message will be reported (volatile because the value will be updates asynchronously after the function returns by the TWI hardware); values correspond to I2cStatusCodes.

Returns

error codes corresponding to I2cSendErrorCodes (0 means no error)

8.1.3.11 writeAsync() [3/4]

```
uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            uint8_t data,
            volatile uint8_t * status )
```

Transmit a single register address and corresponding single byte of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).

If the transmit buffer is full, this function will block until room is available in the buffer.

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., set the volume level).
- `data` a single byte of data serving as a parameter to the register address (e.g., the volume level to set).
- `status` a pointer to a byte-size location in which the commincations status of this message will be reported (volatile because the value will be updates asynchronously after the function returns by the TWI hardware); values correspond to I2cStatusCodes.

Returns

error codes corresponding to I2cSendErrorCodes (0 means no error)

8.1.3.12 writeAsync() [4/4]

```
uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            volatile uint8_t * status )
```

Transmit a single register address (a one-byte message) asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).

If the transmit buffer is full, this function will block until room is available in the buffer.

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., turn off or on).
- `status` a pointer to a byte-size location in which the commincations status of this message will be reported (volatile because the value will be updates asynchronously after the function returns by the TWI hardware); values correspond to I2cStatusCodes.

Returns

error codes corresponding to I2cSendErrorCodes (0 means no error)

8.1.3.13 writeSync() [1/4]

```
int I2cMaster::writeSync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress )
```

Transmit a single register address (a one-byte message) synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message.
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., turn off or on).

Returns

an error code which if positive corresponds to I2cSendErrorCodes, or if negative the absolute value corresponds to I2cStatusCodes (0 means no error).

8.1.3.14 writeSync() [2/4]

```
int I2cMaster::writeSync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            const char * data )
```

Transmit a single register address and corresponding null-terminated string of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., an address in a memory device).
- `data` a null-terminated string of data serving as a parameter to the register address (e.g., a string to store sequentially starting at the registerAddress).

Returns

an error code which if positive corresponds to I2cSendErrorCodes, or if negative the absolute value corresponds to I2cStatusCodes (0 means no error).

8.1.3.15 writeSync() [3/4]

```
int I2cMaster::writeSync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            uint8_t * data,
            uint8_t numberBytes )
```

Transmit a single register address and corresponding buffer of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., an address in a memory device).
- `data` a buffer of data serving as a parameter to the register address (e.g., the data to store sequentially starting at the registerAddress).
- `numberBytes` the number of bytes from the buffer to transmit.

Returns

an error code which if positive corresponds to I2cSendErrorCodes, or if negative the absolute value corresponds to I2cStatusCodes (0 means no error).

8.1.3.16 writeSync() [4/4]

```
int I2cMaster::writeSync (
            uint8_t address,
            uint8_t registerAddress,
            uint8_t data )
```

Transmit a single register address and corresponding single byte of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- `address` the I2C address of the destination device for this message.
- `registerAddress` in device-centric terms, the register address on the destination device; think of it as a one-byte instruction to the destination device telling it to do something (e.g., set the volume level).
- `data` a single byte of data serving as a parameter to the register address (e.g., the volume level to set).

Returns

an error code which if positive corresponds to I2cSendErrorCodes, or if negative the absolute value corresponds to I2cStatusCodes (0 means no error).

8.2 I2cSlave Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles the I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Slave portions of the I2C protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum I2cBusSpeed { kI2cBusSlow , kI2cBusFast }

  This enum lists I2C bus speed configurations.
- enum I2cStatusCodes {
  kI2cCompletedOk = 0x00 , kI2cError = 0x01 , kI2cTxPartial = 0x02 , kI2cRxOverflow = 0x04 ,
  kI2cInProgress = 0x06 }

  This enum lists I2C status codes reported by the various transmit functions.
- enum I2cPullups { kPullupsOff , kPullupsOn }

  This enum lists the options for controlling the built-in pullups in the TWI hardware.

Functions

- uint8_t processI2cMessage (uint8_t ∗buffer, uint8_t len)

  This function must be defined by the user. It is called by the TWI interrupt function installed as part of I2cSlave.cpp whenever it receives a message from the Master. The user should implement this function to respond to the data in the buffer, taking actions and as appropriate returning data to the buffer (for asynchronous transmission to the Master).
- void start (uint8_t ownAddress, uint8_t speed=kI2cBusFast, bool answerGeneralCall=false)

  Configures the TWI hardware for I2C communications in Slave mode. You must call this function before conducting any I2C communications using the functions in this module.
- void stop ()

  Terminates the I2C communications using the TWI hardware, and disables the TWI interrupts.
- void pullups (uint8_t set=kPullupsOn)

  Sets the state of the internal pullups that are part of the TWI hardware.
- bool busy ()

  Reports whether the TWI hardware is busy communicating (either transmitting or receiving).

8.2.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles the I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Slave portions of the I2C protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means the functions return immediately after queuing data for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using the dedicated TWI hardware.

These functions are designed around the normal operating modes of the I2C protocol. From a Slave device point of view, I2C communications consist of receiving a message from the Master telling it to do something, and in response:

- Processing the message and taking whatever action is appropriate.
- If that action includes returning data to the Master, queuing that data for transmission.

The functions defined by this module conform directly to the above I2C paradigm. The key function is processI2cMessage() and must be defined by the user. This function is called whenever the Slave receives a message and is also used to pass back any data that should be transmitted back to the Master.

8.2.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

8.2.2.1 I2cBusSpeed

```
enum I2cSlave::I2cBusSpeed
```

This enum lists I2C bus speed configurations.

Enumerator

kI2cBusSlow	I2C slow (standard) mode: 100 KHz.
kI2cBusFast	I2C fast mode: 400 KHz.

8.2.2.2 I2cPullups

```
enum I2cSlave::I2cPullups
```

This enum lists the options for controlling the built-in pullups in the TWI hardware.

Enumerator

kPullupsOff	Disable the built-in TWI hardware pullups.
kPullupsOn	Enable the built-in TWI hardware pullups.

8.2.2.3 I2cStatusCodes

```
enum I2cSlave::I2cStatusCodes
```

This enum lists I2C status codes reported by the various transmit functions.

Enumerator

kI2cCompletedOk	I2C communications completed with no error.
kI2cError	I2C communications encountered an error.
kI2cTxPartial	I2C Master terminated transmission before all data were sent.
kI2cRxOverflow	Recieved a message larger than can be held in the receive buffer.
kI2cInProgress	I2C communications on this message still in progress.

8.2.3 Function Documentation

8.2.3.1 busy()

```
bool I2cSlave::busy ( )
```

Reports whether the TWI hardware is busy communicating (either transmitting or receiving).

Returns

true if the TWI hardware is busy communicating; false if the TWI hardware is idle.

8.2.3.2 processI2cMessage()

```
uint8_t I2cSlave::processI2cMessage (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            uint8_t len )
```

This function must be defined by the user. It is called by the TWI interrupt function installed as part of I2cSlave.cpp whenever it receives a message from the Master. The user should implement this function to respond to the data in the buffer, taking actions and as appropriate returning data to the buffer (for asynchronous transmission to the Master).

The user should implement this function to do the following:

- review the incoming data from the Master
- take appropriate actions in response to that data
- if data must be returned to the Master, write the data into the buffer and return the number of bytes you placed in the buffer
- if no data must be returned to the Master, return 0

Note

This function is called at interrupt time, so the implementation must be kept short. If any significant work must be done as a result of the message received from the Master, this function should simply set a flag that can be detected by the main execution thread and have it do the heavy lifting.

- `buffer` is both an input and output parameter. On entrance to the function, it contains the message received from the Master; on return from the function should contain data (if any) that should be sent back to the Master.
- `len` is only an input parameter. It is the number of received bytes in the input buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the `buffer` to be sent back to the Master; 0 if no data is to be returned to the Master.

8.2.3.3 pullups()

```
void I2cSlave::pullups (
            uint8_t set = kPullupsOn )
```

Sets the state of the internal pullups that are part of the TWI hardware.

start() automatically enables the internal pullups. You only need to call this function if you want to turn them off, or if you want to alter their state.

- `set` the desired state of the built-in internal pullup. Defaults to enable (kPullupsOn).

8.2.3.4 start()

```
void I2cSlave::start (
            uint8_t ownAddress,
            uint8_t speed = kI2cBusFast,
            bool answerGeneralCall = false )
```

Configures the TWI hardware for I2C communications in Slave mode. You must call this function before conducting any I2C communications using the functions in this module.

This function enables the TWI related interrupts and enables the built-in hardware pullups.

- `ownAddress` is the I2C address for this slave.
- `speed` the speed mode for the I2C protocol. The options are slow (100 KHz) or fast (400 KHz); the default is fast (kI2cBusFast).
- `answerGeneralCall` pass true for the Slave to answer I2C general calls; false for the Slave to ignore I2C general calls and only answer calls to his specific address. The defaults is to not answer general calls. and defaults to not answering I2C general calls.

8.2.3.5 stop()

```
void I2cSlave::stop ( )
```

Terminates the I2C communications using the TWI hardware, and disables the TWI interrupts.

After calling this function, you need to call start() again if you want to resume I2C communications.

8.3 Interrupts Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles various utility classes designed to suppress selected interrupts using the RAII idiom.

Classes

- class AllOff

  This class defines an object that disables all interrupts during its lifetime. Interrupt state is restored by the object's destructor when the object goes out of scope.
- class ExternalOff

  This class defines an object that disables selected external interrupts during its lifetime. The selected external interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.
- class PinChangeOff

  This class defines an object that disables selected pin change interrupts during its lifetime. The selected pin change interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.

Enumerations

- enum ExternalInterrupts {
  kExternalInterrupt0 , kExternalInterrupt1 , kExternalInterrupt2 , kExternalInterrupt3 ,
  kExternalInterrupt4 , kExternalInterrupt5 , kExternalInterrupt6 , kExternalInterrupt7 ,
  kExternalInterruptAll }

  This enum lists the external interrupts that can be suppressed (disabled). To pass more than one external interrupt, simply "or" them.
- enum PinChangeInterrupts { kPinChangeInterrupt0 , kPinChangeInterrupt1 , kPinChangeInterrupt2 , kPinChangeInterruptAll }

  This enum lists the pin change interrupts that can be suppressed (disabled). To pass more than one pin change interrupt, simply "or" them.

8.3.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles various utility classes designed to suppress selected interrupts using the RAII idiom.

8.3.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

8.3.2.1 ExternalInterrupts

```
enum Interrupts::ExternalInterrupts
```

This enum lists the external interrupts that can be suppressed (disabled). To pass more than one external interrupt, simply "or" them.

Enumerator

kExternalInterrupt0	External interrupt 0.
kExternalInterrupt1	External interrupt 1.
kExternalInterrupt2	External interrupt 2 (ATmega2560 only)
kExternalInterrupt3	External interrupt 3 (ATmega2560 only)
kExternalInterrupt4	External interrupt 4 (ATmega2560 only)
kExternalInterrupt5	External interrupt 5 (ATmega2560 only)
kExternalInterrupt6	External interrupt 6 (ATmega2560 only)
kExternalInterrupt7	External interrupt 7 (ATmega2560 only)
kExternalInterruptAll	All external interrupts.

8.3.2.2 PinChangeInterrupts

`enum Interrupts::PinChangeInterrupts`

This enum lists the pin change interrupts that can be suppressed (disabled). To pass more than one pin change interrupt, simply "or" them.

Enumerator

kPinChangeInterrupt0	Pin change interrupt 0.
kPinChangeInterrupt1	Pin change interrupt 1.
kPinChangeInterrupt2	Pin change interrupt 2.
kPinChangeInterruptAll	All pin change interrupts.

8.4 MemUtils Namespace Reference

A namespace providing encapsulation for functions that report the available memory in SRAM.

Functions

- size_t freeSRAM ()

  Get the total free memory remaining in SRAM.
- size_t freeMemoryBetweenHeapAndStack ()

  Get the free memory between the heap and the stack.
- void resetHeap ()

  Reset the heap to an empty (virgin) state.
- size_t memoryAvailableOnFreeList ()

  Get the free memory on the heap free-list.
- size_t getFreeListStats (int ∗nbrBlocks, size_t ∗sizeSmallestBlock, size_t ∗sizeLargestBlock)

  Get information about the heap free-list.

8.4.1 Detailed Description

A namespace providing encapsulation for functions that report the available memory in SRAM.

8.4.2 Function Documentation

8.4.2.1 freeMemoryBetweenHeapAndStack()

```
size_t MemUtils::freeMemoryBetweenHeapAndStack ( )
```

Get the free memory between the heap and the stack.

This does not include any memory potentially available within the heap on the free-list. It executes quickly, so this function is useful for checking to make sure the heap and stack aren't in danger of collision.

Returns

The number of free bytes remaining between the top of the heap and the top of the stack.

8.4.2.2 freeSRAM()

```
size_t MemUtils::freeSRAM ( )
```

Get the total free memory remaining in SRAM.

This includes memory on the free-list (if the heap is used) as well as memory available between the heap and the stack (which grow towards each other). If the heap has been used, the function will walk the free-list to determine the total amount of free memory.

Returns

The number of free bytes remaining in SRAM.

8.4.2.3 getFreeListStats()

```
size_t MemUtils::getFreeListStats (
            int * nbrBlocks,
            size_t * sizeSmallestBlock,
            size_t * sizeLargestBlock )
```

Get information about the heap free-list.

This provides information about the number of blocks on the free list, the size of the largest and smallest block, as well as the total memory held on the free list.

Note

This does NOT include any unallocated memory available between the top of the heap and the top of the stack.

- `nbrBlocks` returns the number of blocks in the free-list.
- `sizeSmallestBlock` returns the size of the smallest block on the free-list.
- `answerGeneralCall` returns the size of the largest block on the free-list.

Returns

The total number of free bytes on the heap's free list.

8.4.2.4 memoryAvailableOnFreeList()

```
size_t MemUtils::memoryAvailableOnFreeList ( )
```

Get the free memory on the heap free-list.

This shows the total free memory available on the free-list. This is the sum of the free-blocks contained within the heap.

Note

This does NOT include any unallocated memory available between the top of the heap and the top of the stack.

Returns

The total number of free bytes on the heap's free-list.

8.4.2.5 resetHeap()

```
void MemUtils::resetHeap ( )
```

Reset the heap to an empty (virgin) state.

This function resets the heap to an empty, pristine state. Not only are all memory allocations abandoned, but the free list is also purged, leaving everything between the start of the heap and the top of the stack as unallocated (actually, never-allocated) memory.

8.5 SPI Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles an interface to the SPI hardware subsystem on the AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) microcontrollers. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Master portion of the SPI protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

Classes

- class SPISettings

  A class that binds settings for configuring SPI transmissions.

Enumerations

- enum ByteOrder { kLsbFirst , kMsbFirst }

  An enumeration that defines the byte order for multibyte SPI transmissions.
- enum SpiMode { kSpiMode0 , kSpiMode1 , kSpiMode2 , kSpiMode3 }

  An enumeration that defines the modes available for SPI transmissions.

Functions

- void enable ()

    Enable the SPI subsystem for transmission.
- void disable ()

    Disable the SPI subsystem, precluding further transmissions.
- void configure (SPISettings settings)

    Set the configuration of SPI subsystem to match the needs of the system you are going to communicate with.
- uint8_t transmit (uint8_t data)

    Transmit a single byte using the SPI subsystem.
- uint16_t transmit16 (uint16_t data)

    Transmit a word-sized integer (two bytes) using the SPI subsystem. The order in which the bytes are sent is determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.
- uint32_t transmit32 (uint32_t data)

    Transmit a long-word-sized integer (four bytes) using the SPI subsystem. The order in which the bytes are sent is determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.
- void transmit (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t count)

    Transmit an array of bytes using the SPI subsystem. The bytes are transmitted in array order.

8.5.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles an interface to the SPI hardware subsystem on the AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) microcontrollers. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Master portion of the SPI protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

These interfaces are synchronous, based on polling the flag in the SPI status register to determine transmission is complete and refill the transmit register with data. While it is possible to create an interrupt driven, asynchronous interface to the SPI subsystem, SPI-based communications are so fast that interrupt-based implementations are slower than polling by nearly a factor of 2. This is based on actual testing data which you can review [here] (https://www.tablix.org/~avian/blog/archives/2012/06/spi_interrupts_versus_polling/). What happens is that SPI can work at half the CPU frequency, which means the CPU can only execute about 16 instructions per byte sent. When the CPU is calling interrupts that often, the overhead of calling the interrupt function dominates, and is greater than the overhead of a simple polling loop.

The AVRTools implementation is based in part on the Arduino Library SPI module. In particular, the SPISettings class from the Arduino library is very cleverly and efficiently coded and has been adopted here. The lessons learned by the Arduino library SPI authors in correctly initializing the SPI subsystem have also been incorporated into this implementation. However, the packaging of the interface is somewhat different the AVRTools implementation takes a different approach to deconflicting SPI usage between the main thread of code execution and interrupt code.

The fundamental problem is this: if SPI is used in both the main code and in interrupt code, then it is important to ensure that the SPI "transactions" not be interleaved, that only one SPI "transaction" happen at a time. More specifically, you have to ensure that interrupt code using SPI does not interrupt an on-going SPI transaction in the main thread. The Arduino library achieves this by requiring library users to register any interrupts that use SPI and then requirng users to formally define (via function calls) the beginning and end of an SPI "transaction". The AVRTools library instead provides tools (via the InterruptUtils module) to temporarily suppress selected interrupts while the main thread is executing an SPI transaction. This approach allows more fine-tuned control of interrupt suppression, automatically restores interrupts when the SPI transaction is complete (no risk of a missing "end-of-transaction"), and does it with less overhead and memory footprint than the Arduino SPI library. The following code snippet illustrates how to protect main thread SPI usage from conflicts with SPI usage by two external interrupt handlers:

```
uint8_t send( uint8_t data )
```

```
{
  // SPI is used by the interrupt functions that respond to external interrupts 0 and 1,
  // so to prevent clashes, we suppress these two external interrupts for
  // the duration of this function
  Interrupts::ExternalOff interruptsOff( kExternalInterrupt0 | kExternalInterrupt1 );

  // Configure SPI
  SPI::configure( SPISettings( 4000000, SPI::kLsbFirst, SPI::kSpiMode2 ) );

  // Set the remote slave SS pin low to initiate a transmission
  setGpioPinLow( pConnectedToSlaveSSpin );

  // Transmit
  uint8_t retVal = SPI::transmit( data );

  // Set the remote slave SS pin high to terminate the transmission
  setGpioPinLow( pConnectedToSlaveSSpin );

  // Interrupts automatically reset when this function exits
  return retVal;
}
```

Note

This module implements SPI master mode only.

8.5.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

8.5.2.1 ByteOrder

`enum SPI::ByteOrder`

An enumeration that defines the byte order for multibyte SPI transmissions.

Enumerator

kLsbFirst	Least significant byte first.
kMsbFirst	Most significant byte first.

8.5.2.2 SpiMode

`enum SPI::SpiMode`

An enumeration that defines the modes available for SPI transmissions.

There are four modes controlling whether data is shifted in and out on the rising or falling edge of the data clock signal (called the phase, CPHA), and whether the clock is idle when high or low (called the polarity, CPOL). The four modes are simply the possible combinations of phase and polarity.

Enumerator

kSpiMode0	Phase falling, idle low (CPHA = 0, CPOL = 0)
kSpiMode1	Phase rising, idle low (CPHA = 1, CPOL = 0)
kSpiMode2	Phase falling, idle high (CPHA = 0, CPOL = 1)
kSpiMode3	Phase rising, idle high (CPHA = 1, CPOL = 1)

8.5.3 Function Documentation

8.5.3.1 configure()

```
void SPI::configure (
            SPISettings settings )  [inline]
```

Set the configuration of SPI subsystem to match the needs of the system you are going to communicate with.

You should always configure the SPI subsystem *before* transmitting any data. The configuration settings remain in place until a subsequent call to this function or until you disable SPI.

Note

If you are using SPI both from interrupts and from the main thread of execution, you must protect SPI onfigurations and transmissions from interleaving. To do this, disable interrupts in the main thread by using the appropriate objects from InterruptUtils. Interrupts should be disabled starting before setting the configuration until the end of the corresponding data transmission. For example:

```
uint8_t send( uint8_t data )
{
  // SPI is used by the interrupt functions that respond to external interrupts 0 and 1,
  // so to prevent clashes, we suppress these two external interrupts for
  // the duration of this function
  Interrupts::ExternalOff interruptsOff( kExternalInterrupt0 | kExternalInterrupt1 );

  // Configure SPI
  SPI::configure( SPISettings( 4000000, SPI::kLsbFirst, SPI::kSpiMode2 ) );

  // Set the remote slave SS pin low to initiate a transmission
  setGpioPinLow( pConnectedToSlaveSSpin );

  // Transmit
  uint8_t retVal = SPI::transmit( data );

  // Set the remote slave SS pin high to terminate the transmission
  setGpioPinLow( pConnectedToSlaveSSpin );

  // Interrupts automatically reset when this function exits
  return retVal;
}
```

8.5.3.2 disable()

```
void SPI::disable ( )
```

Disable the SPI subsystem, precluding further transmissions.

This call disables the SPI hardware, releasing the MOSI, MISO, CLK, and SS pins for other uses.

Note

No further SPI transmissions should be made after calling this function, unless you re-enable the SPI subsystem by again calling enable().

8.5.3.3 enable()

```
void SPI::enable ( )
```

Enable the SPI subsystem for transmission.

This call enables the SPI hardware and configures the MOSI, MISO, CLK, and SS pins, making them unavailable for other uses. It also sets a default configuration of the SPI subsystem to a maximum transmission speed of 8 MHz, most significant bit first, and kSpiMode0.

Note

Even though SPI is configured in master-mode, the configuration of the SS pin is affected. The SS pin is set to output to prevent inadvertent automatic triggering of slave-mode by the SPI hardware (this happens if a low signal is received on the SS pin). Although the SS pin must be in output mode, it can still be used as a general purpose output port (it doesn't affect SPI operations as long as it remains in output mode).

8.5.3.4 transmit() [1/2]

```
void SPI::transmit (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t count )  [inline]
```

Transmit an array of bytes using the SPI subsystem. The bytes are transmitted in array order.

- `buffer` the array of bytes to transmit. Incoming bytes are also stored here, replacing the outgoing data, byte-for-byte.

Returns

nothing, but the received stream of bytes is loaded into the buffer, replacing the data originally in the buffer.

8.5.3.5 transmit() [2/2]

```
uint8_t SPI::transmit (
            uint8_t data )  [inline]
```

Transmit a single byte using the SPI subsystem.

- `data` the byte to be transmitted.

Returns

the byte received from the SPI subsystem.

8.5.3.6 transmit16()

```
uint16_t SPI::transmit16 (
            uint16_t data )  [inline]
```

Transmit a word-sized integer (two bytes) using the SPI subsystem. The order in which the bytes are sent is determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.

- `data` the word-sized integer (two bytes) to be transmitted.

Returns

the word-sized integer (two bytes) received from the SPI subsystem, with byte order determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.

8.5.3.7 transmit32()

```
uint32_t SPI::transmit32 (
            uint32_t data )
```

Transmit a long-word-sized integer (four bytes) using the SPI subsystem. The order in which the bytes are sent is determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.

- `data` the long-word-sized integer (four bytes) to be transmitted.

Returns

the long-word-sized integer(four bytes) received from the SPI subsystem, with byte order determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.

8.6 USART0 Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART0 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

    Initialize USART0 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void stop ()

    Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART0.
- size_t write (char c)

    Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char ∗c)

    Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char ∗c, size_t n)

    Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const uint8_t ∗c, size_t n)

    Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void flush ()

    Flush transmit buffer.
- int peek ()

    Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int read ()

    Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool available ()

    Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

8.6.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART0 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

8.6.2 Function Documentation

8.6.2.1 available()

```
bool USART0::available ( )
```

Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

Returns

if the receive buffer contains data, it returns TRUE; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns FALSE;

8.6.2.2 flush()

```
void USART0::flush ( )
```

Flush transmit buffer.

This function blocks until the transmit buffer is empty and the last byte has been transmitted by USART0. flush() doesn't actually do anything to make the transmit happen; it simply waits for the transmission to complete.

8.6.2.3 peek()

```
int USART0::peek ( )
```

Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255); if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.6.2.4 read()

```
int USART0::read ( )
```

Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255) and removes the value from the receive buffer; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.6.2.5 start()

```
void USART0::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
```

Initialize USART0 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.

You must call this function before using any of the other USART0 functions.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).
- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

8.6.2.6 stop()

```
void USART0::stop ( )
```

Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART0.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use USART0 again for buffered, asynchronous serial communications, you must again call start().

8.6.2.7 write() [1/4]

```
size_t USART0::write (
            char c )
```

Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART0-related interrupts.

- `c` the char (byte) to write into the transmit buffer

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.6.2.8 write() [2/4]

```
size_t USART0::write (
            const char * c )
```

Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART0-related interrupts.

- `c` the null-terminated string to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.6.2.9 write() [3/4]

```
size_t USART0::write (
            const char * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART0-related interrupts

- `c` the character array to write into the transmit buffer.
- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of characters written into the output buffer.

8.6.2.10 write() [4/4]

```
size_t USART0::write (
            const uint8_t * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART0-related interrupts

- `c` the byte array to write into the transmit buffer.

- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.7 USART1 Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART1 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)
  Initialize USART1 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void stop ()
  Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART1.
- size_t write (char c)
  Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char *c)
  Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char *c, size_t n)
  Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const uint8_t *c, size_t n)
  Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void flush ()
  Flush transmit buffer.
- int peek ()
  Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int read ()
  Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool available ()
  Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

8.7.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART1 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

8.7.2 Function Documentation

8.7.2.1 available()

```
bool USART1::available ( )
```

Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

Returns

if the receive buffer contains data, it returns TRUE; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns FALSE;

8.7.2.2 flush()

```
void USART1::flush ( )
```

Flush transmit buffer.

This function blocks until the transmit buffer is empty and the last byte has been transmitted by USART1. flush() doesn't actually do anything to make the transmit happen; it simply waits for the transmission to complete.

8.7.2.3 peek()

```
int USART1::peek ( )
```

Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255); if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.7.2.4 read()

```
int USART1::read ( )
```

Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255) and removes the value from the receive buffer; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.7.2.5 start()

```
void USART1::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
```

Initialize USART1 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.

You must call this function before using any of the other USART1 functions.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

8.7.2.6 stop()

```
void USART1::stop ( )
```

Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART1.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use USART1 again for buffered, asynchronous serial communications, you must again call start().

8.7.2.7 write() [1/4]

```
size_t USART1::write (
            char c )
```

Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART1-related interrupts.

- `c` the char (byte) to write into the transmit buffer

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.7.2.8 write() [2/4]

```
size_t USART1::write (
            const char * c )
```

Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART1-related interrupts.

- `c` the null-terminated string to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.7.2.9 write() [3/4]

```
size_t USART1::write (
            const char * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART1-related interrupts

- `c` the character array to write into the transmit buffer.

- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of characters written into the output buffer.

8.7.2.10 write() [4/4]

```
size_t USART1::write (
            const uint8_t * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART1-related interrupts

- `c` the byte array to write into the transmit buffer.

- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.8 USART2 Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART2 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)
  Initialize USART2 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void stop ()
  Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART2.
- size_t write (char c)
  Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char *c)
  Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char *c, size_t n)
  Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const uint8_t *c, size_t n)
  Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void flush ()
  Flush transmit buffer.
- int peek ()
  Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int read ()
  Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool available ()
  Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

8.8.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART2 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

8.8.2 Function Documentation

8.8.2.1 available()

```
bool USART2::available ( )
```

Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

Returns

if the receive buffer contains data, it returns TRUE; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns FALSE;

8.8.2.2 flush()

```
void USART2::flush ( )
```

Flush transmit buffer.

This function blocks until the transmit buffer is empty and the last byte has been transmitted by USART2. flush() doesn't actually do anything to make the transmit happen; it simply waits for the transmission to complete.

8.8.2.3 peek()

```
int USART2::peek ( )
```

Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255); if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.8.2.4 read()

```
int USART2::read ( )
```

Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255) and removes the value from the receive buffer; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.8.2.5 start()

```
void USART2::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
```

Initialize USART2 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.

You must call this function before using any of the other USART2 functions.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

8.8.2.6 stop()

```
void USART2::stop ( )
```

Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART2.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use USART2 again for buffered, asynchronous serial communications, you must again call start().

8.8.2.7 write() [1/4]

```
size_t USART2::write (
            char c )
```

Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART2-related interrupts.

- `c` the char (byte) to write into the transmit buffer

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.8.2.8 write() [2/4]

```
size_t USART2::write (
            const char * c )
```

Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART2-related interrupts.

- `c` the null-terminated string to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.8.2.9 write() [3/4]

```
size_t USART2::write (
            const char * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART2-related interrupts

- `c` the character array to write into the transmit buffer.

- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of characters written into the output buffer.

8.8.2.10 write() [4/4]

```
size_t USART2::write (
            const uint8_t * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART2-related interrupts

- `c` the byte array to write into the transmit buffer.

- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.9 USART3 Namespace Reference

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART3 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)
  Initialize USART3 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void stop ()
  Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART3.
- size_t write (char c)
  Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char *c)
  Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const char *c, size_t n)
  Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t write (const uint8_t *c, size_t n)
  Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void flush ()
  Flush transmit buffer.
- int peek ()
  Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int read ()
  Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool available ()
  Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

8.9.1 Detailed Description

This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART3 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

8.9.2 Function Documentation

8.9.2.1 available()

```
bool USART3::available ( )
```

Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

Returns

if the receive buffer contains data, it returns TRUE; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns FALSE;

8.9.2.2 flush()

```
void USART3::flush ( )
```

Flush transmit buffer.

This function blocks until the transmit buffer is empty and the last byte has been transmitted by USART3. flush() doesn't actually do anything to make the transmit happen; it simply waits for the transmission to complete.

8.9.2.3 peek()

```
int USART3::peek ( )
```

Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255); if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.9.2.4 read()

```
int USART3::read ( )
```

Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.

Returns

if there is a value in the receive buffer, it returns the value (a number between 0 and 255) and removes the value from the receive buffer; if the receive buffer is empty, it returns -1;

8.9.2.5 start()

```
void USART3::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
```

Initialize USART3 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.

You must call this function before using any of the other USART3 functions.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

8.9.2.6 stop()

```
void USART3::stop ( )
```

Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART3.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use USART3 again for buffered, asynchronous serial communications, you must again call start().

8.9.2.7 write() [1/4]

```
size_t USART3::write (
            char c )
```

Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART3-related interrupts.

- `c` the char (byte) to write into the transmit buffer

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.9.2.8 write() [2/4]

```
size_t USART3::write (
            const char * c )
```

Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART3-related interrupts.

- `c` the null-terminated string to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

8.9.2.9 write() [3/4]

```
size_t USART3::write (
            const char * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART3-related interrupts

- `c` the character array to write into the transmit buffer.
- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of characters written into the output buffer.

8.9.2.10 write() [4/4]

```
size_t USART3::write (
            const uint8_t * c,
            size_t n )
```

Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.

This function attempts to queue the data into the transmit buffer. If there is room in the transmit buffer, the function returns immediately. If not, the function blocks waiting for room to become available in the transmit buffer.

The data is transmitted asynchronously via USART3-related interrupts

- `c` the byte array to write into the transmit buffer.
- `n` the number of elements from the array to write into the transmit buffer.

Returns

the number of bytes written into the output buffer.

Chapter 9

Class Documentation

9.1 Interrupts::AllOff Class Reference

This class defines an object that disables all interrupts during its lifetime. Interrupt state is restored by the object's destructor when the object goes out of scope.

```
#include <InterruptUtils.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- **AllOff** ()
  Suppress all interrupts when the object is instantiated.
- ∼**AllOff** ()
  Re-enable interrupts, restoring the interrupt state as it was when the object was instantiated.

9.1.1 Detailed Description

This class defines an object that disables all interrupts during its lifetime. Interrupt state is restored by the object's destructor when the object goes out of scope.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- InterruptUtils.h

9.2 Interrupts::ExternalOff Class Reference

This class defines an object that disables selected external interrupts during its lifetime. The selected external interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.

```
#include <InterruptUtils.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- ExternalOff (uint8_t whichOnesToTurnOff=kExternalInterruptMask)

  Suppress some or all of the external interrupts when the object is instantiated.
- ∼**ExternalOff** ()

  Re-enable the selected external interrupts.

9.2.1 Detailed Description

This class defines an object that disables selected external interrupts during its lifetime. The selected external interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.

9.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

9.2.2.1 ExternalOff()

```
Interrupts::ExternalOff::ExternalOff (
            uint8_t whichOnesToTurnOff = kExternalInterruptMask )  [inline]
```

Suppress some or all of the external interrupts when the object is instantiated.

- `whichOnesToTurnOff` is a bit mask, indicating the external interrupts to disable. The mask bits correspond to the bits in the External Interrupt Mask Register (EIMSK). If the argument is omitted, all external interrupts will be disabled.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- InterruptUtils.h

9.3 GpioPinVariable Class Reference

This class defines a type that can encode a GPIO pin as a variable. Read the section on [GPIO Pin Variables] (GPIO pin variables) to understand how to use this class.

```
#include <GpioPinMacros.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- Gpio8Ptr **ddr** () const
  Return a pointer to the DDR register.
- Gpio8Ptr **port** () const
  Return a pointer to the PORT register.
- Gpio8Ptr **pin** () const
  Return a pointer to the PIN register.
- Gpio16Ptr **ocr** () const
  Return a pointer to the OCR register (PWM related).
- Gpio8Ptr **tccr** () const
  Return a pointer to the TCCR register (PWM related).
- uint8_t **bitNbr** () const
  Return the bit number of this GPIO pin within the DDR, PORT, and PIN registers.
- uint8_t **com** () const
  Return the bit number needed for manipulating TCCR register (PWM related).
- uint8_t **adcNbr** () const
  Return the ADC channel number (analog-to-digital related).

9.3.1 Detailed Description

This class defines a type that can encode a GPIO pin as a variable. Read the section on [GPIO Pin Variables] (GPIO pin variables) to understand how to use this class.

There are also three macros that you need to create vaiables of type GpioPinVariable: makeGpioVarFromGpioPin(), makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog(), and makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm(). These are used like this:

```
GpioPinVariable  pinA( makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pPin10 ) );
GpioPinVariable  pinB( makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog( pPinA01 ) );
GpioPinVariable  pinC = makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm( pPin03 );

GpioPinVariable pinArray[3];
pinArray[0] = pinA;
pinArray[1] = pinB;
pinArray[2] = makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pPin07 );
```

Once you've done this, these variables can be assign and passed to functions as needed. To use these GPIO pin variables, there are special function analogs of the GPIO pin manipulation macros. These have the same names as the GPIO pin manipulation macros, except with a "V" appended.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

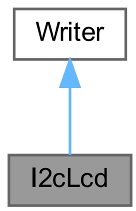
- GpioPinMacros.h

9.4 I2cLcd Class Reference

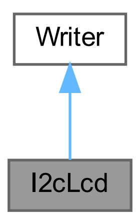
This class provides a high-level interface via I2C to an LCD such as those offered by AdaFruit and SparkFun. Specifically, it communicates via I2C with an MCP23017 that drives an HD44780U controlling an LCD. It also lets you detect button presses on the 5-button keypad generally assocaited with such devices.

```
#include <I2cLcd.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for I2cLcd:



Collaboration diagram for I2cLcd:



Public Types

- enum {
  kButton_Select , kButton_Right , kButton_Down , kButton_Up ,
  kButton_Left }
- enum {
  kBacklight_Red , kBacklight_Yellow , kBacklight_Green , kBacklight_Teal ,
  kBacklight_Blue , kBacklight_Violet , kBacklight_White }
- enum IntegerOutputBase { kBin = 2 , kOct = 8 , kDec = 10 , kHex = 16 }

  An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Public Member Functions

- **I2cLcd** ()

  Constructor simply initializes some internal bookkeeping.
- int init ()

  Initialize the I2cLcd object. This must be called before using the I2cLcd, or calling any of the other member functions. The I2C system must be initialized before calling this function (by calling I2cMaster::start() from I2cMaster.h).
- void **clear** ()

  Clear the display (all rows, all columns).
- void **home** ()

  Move the cursor home (the top row, left column).
- void displayTopRow (const char ∗str)

  Display a C-string on the top row.
- void displayBottomRow (const char ∗str)

  Display a C-string on the bottom row.
- void **clearTopRow** ()

  Clear the top row.
- void **clearBottomRow** ()

  Clear the bottom row.
- void **displayOff** ()

  Turn the display off.
- void **displayOn** ()

  Turn the display on.
- void **blinkOff** ()

  Do not blink the cursor.
- void **blinkOn** ()

  Blink the cursor.
- void **cursorOff** ()

  Hide the cursor.
- void **cursorOn** ()

  Display the cursor.
- void **scrollDisplayLeft** ()

  Scroll the display to the left.
- void **scrollDisplayRight** ()

  Scroll the display to the right.
- void **autoscrollOn** ()

  Turn on automatic scrolling of the display.
- void **autoscrollOff** ()

  Turn off automatic scrolling of the display.
- void setCursor (uint8_t row, uint8_t col)

  Move the cursor the a particular row and column.
- int setBacklight (uint8_t color)

  Set the backlight to a given color. Set a black-and-white LCD display to White if you want to have a backlight.
- void command (uint8_t cmd)

  Pass a command to the LCD.
- uint8_t readButtons ()

  Read the state of the buttons associated with the LCD display.

- virtual size_t write (char c)

  Write a single character to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).
- virtual size_t write (const char *str)

  Write a C-string to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char str).*
- virtual size_t write (const char *buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char buffer, size_t size).*
- virtual size_t write (const uint8_t *buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t buffer, size_t size).*
- virtual void **flush** ()

  This function does nothing. It simply implements the pure virtual function Writer::flush().
- size_t print (const char *str, bool addLn=false)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (const uint8_t *buf, size_t size, bool addLn=false)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (char c, bool addLn=false)

  Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (uint8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (double d, int digits=2, bool addLn=false)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const char *str)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const uint8_t *buf, size_t size)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (char c)

  Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (uint8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (long n, int base=kDec)

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (unsigned long n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (double d, int digits=2)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t **println** ()

  Print a new line to the output stream.

9.4.1 Detailed Description

This class provides a high-level interface via I2C to an LCD such as those offered by AdaFruit and SparkFun. Specifically, it communicates via I2C with an MCP23017 that drives an HD44780U controlling an LCD. It also lets you detect button presses on the 5-button keypad generally assocaited with such devices.

This class derives from Writer, allowing you to write to the LCD much as it if were a serial device.

To use these features, include I2cLcd.h in your source code and link against I2cLcd.cpp and I2cMaster.cpp, and initialize the I2C hardware by calling I2cMaster::start().

9.4.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

9.4.2.1 anonymous enum

`anonymous enum`

These constants are used to identify the five buttons.

Enumerator

kButton_Select	the Select button
kButton_Right	the Right button
kButton_Down	the Down button
kButton_Up	the Up button
kButton_Left	the Left button

9.4.2.2 anonymous enum

`anonymous enum`

These constants are used to set the backlight color on the LCD.

Enumerator

kBacklight_Red	Backlight red.

Enumerator

kBacklight_Yellow	Backlight yellow.
kBacklight_Green	Backlight green.
kBacklight_Teal	Backlight teal.
kBacklight_Blue	Backlight blue.
kBacklight_Violet	Backlight violet.
kBacklight_White	Backlight white.

9.4.2.3 IntegerOutputBase

```
enum Writer::IntegerOutputBase [inherited]
```

An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Enumerator

kBin	Produce a binary representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0b1011)
kOct	Produce an octal representation of integers (e.g, 11 is output as 013)
kDec	Produce a decimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 11.
kHex	Produce a hexadecimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0x0b)

9.4.3 Member Function Documentation

9.4.3.1 command()

```
void I2cLcd::command (
            uint8_t cmd )
```

Pass a command to the LCD.

- `cmd` a valid command to send to the HD44780U.

9.4.3.2 displayBottomRow()

```
void I2cLcd::displayBottomRow (
            const char * str )
```

Display a C-string on the bottom row.

- `str` the C-string to display.

9.4.3.3 displayTopRow()

```
void I2cLcd::displayTopRow (
            const char * str )
```

Display a C-string on the top row.

- `str` the C-string to display.

9.4.3.4 init()

```
int I2cLcd::init ( )
```

Initialize the I2cLcd object. This must be called before using the I2cLcd, or calling any of the other member functions. The I2C system must be initialized before calling this function (by calling I2cMaster::start() from I2cMaster.h).

The LCD display is initialized in 16-column, 2-row mode.

9.4.3.5 print() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            char c,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.6 print() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const char * str,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.7 print() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size,
            bool addLn = false )   [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.8 print() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            double d,
            int digits = 2,
            bool addLn = false )   [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the floating point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.9 print() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )   [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.10 print() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.11 print() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.12 print() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.13 print() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.14 print() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.15 println() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            char c )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.16 println() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const char * str )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.17 println() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.18 println() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            double d,
            int digits = 2 )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the flaoting point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.19 println() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.20 println() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.21 println() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.22 println() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.23 println() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.24 println() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.4.3.25 readButtons()

```
uint8_t I2cLcd::readButtons ( )
```

Read the state of the buttons associated with the LCD display.

Returns

a byte with flags set corresponding to the buttons that are depressed. You must "and" the return value with k↩
Button_Right, kButton_Left, kButton_Down, kButton_Up, or kButton_Select to determine which buttons have been pressed.

9.4.3.26 setBacklight()

```
int I2cLcd::setBacklight (
            uint8_t color )
```

Set the backlight to a given color. Set a black-and-white LCD display to White if you want to have a backlight.

- `color` the color to set the backlight. Pass one of kBacklight_Red, kBacklight_Yellow, kBacklight_Green, k↩ Backlight_Teal, kBacklight_Blue, kBacklight_Violet, or kBacklight_White.

9.4.3.27 setCursor()

```
void I2cLcd::setCursor (
            uint8_t row,
            uint8_t col )
```

Move the cursor the a particular row and column.

- `row` the row to move the cursor to (numbering starts at 0).
- `col` the column to move the cursor to (numbering starts at 0).

9.4.3.28 write() [1/4]

```
size_t I2cLcd::write (
            char c )  [virtual]
```

Write a single character to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).

- `the` character to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.4.3.29 write() [2/4]

```
size_t I2cLcd::write (
            const char * buffer,
            size_t size )  [virtual]
```

Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of characters to write.
- `size` the number of characters to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.4.3.30 write() [3/4]

```
size_t I2cLcd::write (
            const char * str )  [virtual]
```

Write a C-string to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char* str).

- `the` C-string to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.4.3.31 write() [4/4]

```
size_t I2cLcd::write (
            const uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t size )  [virtual]
```

Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the LCD at the current cursor location. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of bytes to write.
- `size` the number of bytes to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- I2cLcd.h
- I2cLcd.cpp

9.5 Interrupts::PinChangeOff Class Reference

This class defines an object that disables selected pin change interrupts during its lifetime. The selected pin change interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.

```
#include <InterruptUtils.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- PinChangeOff (uint8_t whichOnesToTurnOff=kPinChangeInterruptMask)

  Suppress some or all of the pin change interrupts when the object is instantiated.
- ~**PinChangeOff** ()

  Re-enable the selected pin change interrupts.

9.5.1 Detailed Description

This class defines an object that disables selected pin change interrupts during its lifetime. The selected pin change interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.

9.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

9.5.2.1 PinChangeOff()

```
Interrupts::PinChangeOff::PinChangeOff (
            uint8_t whichOnesToTurnOff = kPinChangeInterruptMask )  [inline]
```

Suppress some or all of the pin change interrupts when the object is instantiated.

- `whichOnesToTurnOff` is a bit mask, indicating the pin change interrupts to disable. The mask bits correspond to the bits in the Pin Change Interrupt Control Register (PCICR). If the argument is omitted, all pin change interrupts will be disabled.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

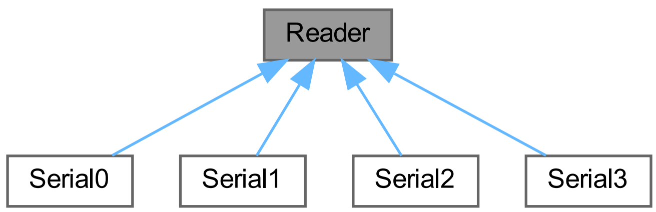
- InterruptUtils.h

9.6 Reader Class Reference

This is an abstract class defining a generic interface to read numbers and strings from a sequential stream of bytes (such as a serial device).

```
#include <Reader.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Reader:



Public Member Functions

- **Reader** ()

  Constructor. It sets the default timeout to 1 second.
- virtual int read ()=0

  Pure virtual function that reads and removes the next byte from the input stream.
- virtual int peek ()=0

  Pure virtual function that examines the next byte from the input stream, without removing it.
- virtual bool available ()=0

  Pure virtual function that determines if data is available in the input stream.
- void setTimeout (unsigned long milliseconds)

  Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.
- bool find (const char ∗target)

  Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.
- bool find (const char ∗target, size_t length)

  Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, const char ∗terminator)

  Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, size_t targetLen, const char ∗terminate, size_t termLen)

  Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.
- bool readLong (long ∗result)

  Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result)

  Return the first valid float value from the stream.

- bool readLong (long ∗result, char skipChar)

  Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result, char skipChar)

  Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- size_t readBytes (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is NOT null-termimated.
- size_t readBytesUntil (char terminator, char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is NOT null-terminated.
- size_t readBytes (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.
- size_t readBytesUntil (uint8_t terminator, uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.
- size_t readLine (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result IS null-termimated.
- void **consumeWhiteSpace** ()

  Consumes whitespace characters until the first non-whitespace character is encountered or the function times out.

9.6.1 Detailed Description

This is an abstract class defining a generic interface to read numbers and strings from a sequential stream of bytes (such as a serial device).

It implements functions to convert a sequence of bytes into various integers and floating point numbers (so it is not a pure interface class). These functions depend on a small set of lower-level functions that are purely abstract and must be implemented by classes deriving from Reader.

Serial0 is an example of a class that derives from Reader by implementating the purely abstract functions in Reader.

Note

Use of the timeout feature requires linking against SystemClock.cpp and calling initSystemClock() from your start-up code. If you do not wish to use the system clock and link against SystemClock.cpp, then define the macro USE_READER_WITHOUT_SYSTEM_CLOCK. This means that calls will never timeout, and you are likely to lock your system if you read input that doesn't naturally terminate parsing (e.g., if you read numbers and the last number isn't followed by a newline).

9.6.2 Member Function Documentation

9.6.2.1 available()

```
virtual bool Reader::available ( )  [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that determines if data is available in the input stream.

Returns

True if data is available in the stream before timeout expires; false if timeout expires before any data appears in the stream.

Implemented in Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

9.6.2.2 find() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target ) [inline]
```

Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.

Returns

true if target string is found before timeout, false otherwise.

9.6.2.3 find() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target,
            size_t length ) [inline]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.

- `target` is a string, the first length bytes of which the function seeks in the input stream.
- `length` is the number of bytes of the string to use for comparison.

Returns

true if target string of given length is found, false if the function times out before finding the target string.

9.6.2.4 findUntil() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            const char * terminator )
```

Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.6.2.5 findUntil() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            size_t targetLen,
            const char * terminate,
            size_t termLen )
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `targetLen` is the number of bytes in target that the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.
- `termLen` is the number of bytes in the terminator that

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.6.2.6 peek()

```
virtual int Reader::peek ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that examines the next byte from the input stream, without removing it.

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implemented in Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

9.6.2.7 read()

```
virtual int Reader::read ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that reads and removes the next byte from the input stream.

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implemented in Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

9.6.2.8 readBytes() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.6.2.9 readBytes() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inline]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.6.2.10 readBytesUntil() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            char terminator,
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-terminated.

- `terminator` a character that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.6.2.11 readBytesUntil() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            uint8_t terminator,
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inline]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.

- `terminator` a byte that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.6.2.12 readFloat() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result )
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.6.2.13 readFloat() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result,
            char skipChar )
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.6.2.14 readLine()

```
size_t Reader::readLine (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result *IS* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting EOL).

9.6.2.15 readLong() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result )
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.6.2.16 readLong() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result,
            char skipChar )
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid long integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.6.2.17 setTimeout()

```
void Reader::setTimeout (
            unsigned long milliseconds )  [inline]
```

Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.

- `milliseconds` the length of the timeout period in milliseconds.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Reader.h
- Reader.cpp

9.7 RingBuffer Class Reference

This class provides an efficient ring buffer implementation for storing bytes. Ring buffers are particularly useful for memory constrained microcontrollers such as the ATmega328 and ATmega2650. For maximum efficiency, this class is focused on the storgage of bytes, providing a single code base that is shared by all instances of this class.

`#include <RingBuffer.h>`

Public Member Functions

- RingBuffer (unsigned char *buffer, unsigned short size)

  Construct a ring buffer by providing the storage area for the ring buffer.
- int pull ()

  Extract the next (first) byte from the ring buffer.
- int peek (unsigned short index=0)

  Examine an element in the ring buffer.
- bool push (unsigned char element)

  Push a byte into the ring buffer. The element is appended to the back of the buffer.
- bool isFull ()

  Determine if the buffer is full and cannot accept more bytes.
- bool isNotFull ()

  Determine if the buffer is not full and can accept more bytes.
- bool isEmpty ()

  Determine if the buffer is empty .
- bool isNotEmpty ()

  Determine if the buffer is not empty.
- void **clear** ()

  Clear the ring buffer, leaving it empty.

9.7.1 Detailed Description

This class provides an efficient ring buffer implementation for storing bytes. Ring buffers are particularly useful for memory constrained microcontrollers such as the ATmega328 and ATmega2650. For maximum efficiency, this class is focused on the storgage of bytes, providing a single code base that is shared by all instances of this class.

For maximum flexiblity, the caller must provide the storage to be used for each RingBuffer object instantiated (this allows the use of different sized ring bufferss without having to make dynamic memory allocations).

The implementation of RingBuffer is interrupt safe: the key operations are atomic, allowing for RingBuffer objects to be shared between interrupt functions and ordinary code.

The template-based RingBufferT class provides a more flexible ring buffer implementation that can store a variety of data types. However, this comes at the cost of replicating code for each template instantiation of RingBufferT.

9.7.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

9.7.2.1 RingBuffer()

```
RingBuffer::RingBuffer (
            unsigned char * buffer,
            unsigned short size )
```

Construct a ring buffer by providing the storage area for the ring buffer.

- `buffer` the storage for the ring buffer.
- `size` the size of the storage for the ring buffer.

9.7.3 Member Function Documentation

9.7.3.1 isEmpty()

```
bool RingBuffer::isEmpty ( ) [inline]
```

Determine if the buffer is empty .

Returns

true if the buffer is empty; false if not.

9.7.3.2 isFull()

```
bool RingBuffer::isFull ( )
```

Determine if the buffer is full and cannot accept more bytes.

Returns

true if the buffer is full; false if not.

9.7.3.3 isNotEmpty()

```
bool RingBuffer::isNotEmpty ( )  [inline]
```

Determine if the buffer is not empty.

Returns

true if the buffer is not empty; false if it is empty.

9.7.3.4 isNotFull()

```
bool RingBuffer::isNotFull ( )
```

Determine if the buffer is not full and can accept more bytes.

Returns

true if the buffer is not full; false if it is full.

9.7.3.5 peek()

```
int RingBuffer::peek (
            unsigned short index = 0 )
```

Examine an element in the ring buffer.

- `index` the element to examine; 0 means the first (= next) element in the buffer. The default if the argument is omitted is to return the first element.

Returns

the next element or -1 if there is no such element.

9.7.3.6 pull()

```
int RingBuffer::pull ( )
```

Extract the next (first) byte from the ring buffer.

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if the ring buffer is empty.

9.7.3.7 push()

```
bool RingBuffer::push (
            unsigned char element )
```

Push a byte into the ring buffer. The element is appended to the back of the buffer.

- `element` is the byte to append to the ring buffer.

Returns

0 (false) if it succeeds; 1 (true) if it fails because the buffer is full.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- RingBuffer.h
- RingBuffer.cpp

9.8 RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE > Class Template Reference

a template-based ring buffer class that can store different kinds of objects in buffers of whatever size is needed.

`#include <RingBufferT.h>`

Public Member Functions

- **RingBufferT** ()
  Construct a ring buffer to store elements of type T indexed by integer type N, with size SIZE. All of these are passed as template parameters. ∗.
- T pull ()
  Extract the next (first) element from the ring buffer.
- T peek (N index=0)
  Examine an element in the ring buffer.
- bool push (T element)
  Push an element into the ring buffer. The element is appended to the back of the buffer.
- bool isEmpty ()
  Determine if the buffer is empty .
- bool isNotEmpty ()
  Determine if the buffer is not empty.
- bool isFull ()
  Determine if the buffer is full and cannot accept more bytes.
- bool isNotFull ()
  Determine if the buffer is not full and can accept more bytes.
- void discardFromFront (N nbrElements)
  discard a number of elements from the front of the ring buffer.
- void **clear** ()
  Clear the ring buffer, leaving it empty.

9.8.1 Detailed Description

template<typename T, typename N, unsigned int SIZE>
class RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >

a template-based ring buffer class that can store different kinds of objects in buffers of whatever size is needed.

The implementation of RingBufferT is interrupt safe: the key operations are atomic, allowing for RingBuffer objects to be shared between interrupt functions and ordinary code.

The template-based RingBufferT class provides a very flexible ring buffer implementation; however different instantiations of RingBufferT (e.g., RingBufferT< char, int, 32 > and RingBufferT< char, int, 16 >) result in replicated code for each instantiation, even when they could logically share code. For a more efficient ring buffer that avoids such code bloat but can only store bytes, use RingBuffer.

Template Parameters

T	is the type of object that will be stored in the RingBufferT instantiation.
N	is the integer type that will be used to index the RingBufferT elements.
SIZE	is an integer indicating the size of the RingBufferT instantiation.

9.8.2 Member Function Documentation

9.8.2.1 discardFromFront()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
void RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::discardFromFront (
            N nbrElements )  [inline]
```

discard a number of elements from the front of the ring buffer.

- `nbrElements` the number of elements to discard.

9.8.2.2 isEmpty()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
bool RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::isEmpty ( )  [inline]
```

Determine if the buffer is empty .

Returns

true if the buffer is empty; false if not.

9.8.2.3 isFull()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
bool RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::isFull ( ) [inline]
```

Determine if the buffer is full and cannot accept more bytes.

Returns

true if the buffer is full; false if not.

9.8.2.4 isNotEmpty()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
bool RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::isNotEmpty ( ) [inline]
```

Determine if the buffer is not empty.

Returns

true if the buffer is not empty; false if it is empty.

9.8.2.5 isNotFull()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
bool RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::isNotFull ( ) [inline]
```

Determine if the buffer is not full and can accept more bytes.

Returns

true if the buffer is not full; false if it is full.

9.8.2.6 peek()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
T RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::peek (
            N index = 0 ) [inline]
```

Examine an element in the ring buffer.

- `index` the element to examine; 0 means the first (= next) element in the buffer. The default if the argument is omitted is to return the first element.

Note

There is no general purpose safe value to return to indicate an empty element, so before calling peek() be sure the element exists.

Returns

the next element.

9.8.2.7 pull()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
T RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::pull ( ) [inline]
```

Extract the next (first) element from the ring buffer.

Note

There is no general purpose safe value to return to indicate an empty buffer, so before calling pull() be sure to check the ring buffer is not empty.

Returns

the next element.

9.8.2.8 push()

```
template<typename T , typename N , unsigned int SIZE>
bool RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >::push (
            T element ) [inline]
```

Push an element into the ring buffer. The element is appended to the back of the buffer.

- `element` is the item to append to the ring buffer.

Returns

0 (false) if it succeeds; 1 (true) if it fails because the buffer is full.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

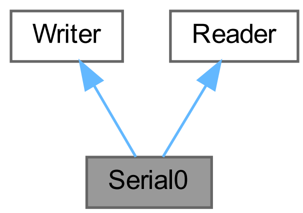
- RingBufferT.h

9.9 Serial0 Class Reference

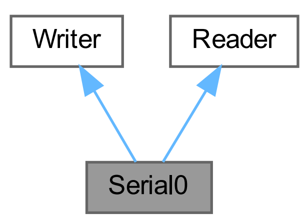
Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART0.

```
#include <USART0.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Serial0:



Collaboration diagram for Serial0:



Public Types

- enum IntegerOutputBase { kBin = 2 , kOct = 8 , kDec = 10 , kHex = 16 }

  An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Public Member Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial0 on USART0.
- void stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using Serial0 on USART0 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.
- virtual size_t write (char c)

  Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗str)

  Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char∗ str).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual size_t write (const uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual void **flush** ()

  Flush the output stream. When this function returns, all previously written data will have been transmitted through the underlying output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::flush().
- virtual int read ()

  Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().
- virtual int peek ()

  Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().
- virtual bool available ()

  Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().
- size_t print (const char ∗str, bool addLn=false)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size, bool addLn=false)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (char c, bool addLn=false)

  Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (uint8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (double d, int digits=2, bool addLn=false)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const char ∗str)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (char c)

  Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (uint8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (long n, int base=kDec)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned long n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (double d, int digits=2)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t **println** ()

  Print a new line to the output stream.
- void setTimeout (unsigned long milliseconds)

  Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.
- bool find (const char ∗target)

  Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.
- bool find (const char ∗target, size_t length)

  Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, const char ∗terminator)

  Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, size_t targetLen, const char ∗terminate, size_t termLen)

  Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.
- bool readLong (long ∗result)

  Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.
- bool readLong (long ∗result, char skipChar)

  Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result)

  Return the first valid float value from the stream.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result, char skipChar)

  Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- size_t readBytes (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is NOT null-termimated.
- size_t readBytes (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.
- size_t readBytesUntil (char terminator, char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is NOT null-terminated.

- size_t readBytesUntil (uint8_t terminator, uint8_t *buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.
- size_t readLine (char *buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result IS null-termimated.
- void **consumeWhiteSpace** ()

  Consumes whitespace characters until the first non-whitespace character is encountered or the function times out.

9.9.1 Detailed Description

Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART0.

The functions in this class are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART0. This means the write functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART0 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the read buffer.

The read and write buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The read buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the read buffer by actually reading the data regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

9.9.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

9.9.2.1 IntegerOutputBase

`enum Writer::IntegerOutputBase [inherited]`

An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Enumerator

kBin	Produce a binary representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0b1011)
kOct	Produce an octal representation of integers (e.g, 11 is output as 013)
kDec	Produce a decimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 11.
kHex	Produce a hexadecimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0x0b)

9.9.3 Member Function Documentation

9.9.3.1 available()

`virtual bool Serial0::available ( ) [virtual]`

Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().

Returns

True if data is available in the stream; false if not.

Implements Reader.

9.9.3.2 find() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.

Returns

true if target string is found before timeout, false otherwise.

9.9.3.3 find() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target,
            size_t length )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.

- `target` is a string, the first length bytes of which the function seeks in the input stream.
- `length` is the number of bytes of the string to use for comparison.

Returns

true if target string of given length is found, false if the function times out before finding the target string.

9.9.3.4 findUntil() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            const char * terminator )  [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.9.3.5 findUntil() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            size_t targetLen,
            const char * terminate,
            size_t termLen )  [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `targetLen` is the number of bytes in target that the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.
- `termLen` is the number of bytes in the terminator that

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.9.3.6 peek()

```
virtual int Serial0::peek ( )  [virtual]
```

Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.9.3.7 print() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            char c,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.8 print() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const char * str,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.9 print() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.10 print() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            double d,
            int digits = 2,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the floating point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.11 print() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.12 print() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.13 print() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.14 print() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.15 print() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.16 print() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.17 println() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            char c )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.18 println() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const char * str )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.19 println() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.20 println() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            double d,
            int digits = 2 )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the flaoting point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.21 println() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.22 println() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.23 println() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.24 println() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.25 println() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.26 println() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.9.3.27 read()

```
virtual int Serial0::read ( )  [virtual]
```

Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.9.3.28 readBytes() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.9.3.29 readBytes() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.9.3.30 readBytesUntil() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            char terminator,
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-terminated.

- `terminator` a character that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.9.3.31 readBytesUntil() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            uint8_t terminator,
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.

- `terminator` a byte that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.9.3.32 readFloat() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.9.3.33 readFloat() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result,
            char skipChar )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.9.3.34 readLine()

```
size_t Reader::readLine (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result *IS* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting EOL).

9.9.3.35 readLong() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.9.3.36 readLong() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result,
            char skipChar )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid long integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.9.3.37 setTimeout()

```
void Reader::setTimeout (
            unsigned long milliseconds )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.

- `milliseconds` the length of the timeout period in milliseconds.

9.9.3.38 start()

```
void Serial0::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )  [inline]
```

Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial0 on USART0.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).
- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

9.9.3.39 stop()

```
void Serial0::stop ( )  [inline]
```

Stops buffered serial communications using Serial0 on USART0 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use Serial0 again for communications, you must call start() again.

9.9.3.40 write() [1/4]

```
virtual size_t Serial0::write (
            char c )  [virtual]
```

Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).

- `the` character to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.9.3.41 write() [2/4]

```
virtual size_t Serial0::write (
            const char * buffer,
            size_t size )  [virtual]
```

Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of characters to write.
- `size` the number of characters to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.9.3.42 write() [3/4]

```
virtual size_t Serial0::write (
            const char * str )  [virtual]
```

Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char* str).

- `str` the string to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.9.3.43 write() [4/4]

```
virtual size_t Serial0::write (
            const uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t size )  [virtual]
```

Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of bytes to write.
- `size` the number of bytes to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

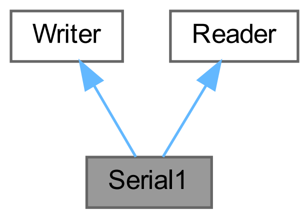
- USART0.h

9.10 Serial1 Class Reference

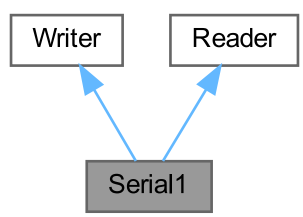
Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART1.

```
#include <USART1.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Serial1:



Collaboration diagram for Serial1:



Public Types

- enum IntegerOutputBase { kBin = 2 , kOct = 8 , kDec = 10 , kHex = 16 }

  An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Public Member Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial1 on USART1.
- void stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using Serial1 on USART1 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.
- virtual size_t write (char c)

  Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗str)

  Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char∗ str).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual size_t write (const uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual void **flush** ()

  Flush the output stream. When this function returns, all previously written data will have been transmitted through the underlying output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::flush().
- virtual int read ()

  Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().
- virtual int peek ()

  Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().
- virtual bool available ()

  Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().
- size_t print (const char ∗str, bool addLn=false)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size, bool addLn=false)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (char c, bool addLn=false)

  Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (uint8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (double d, int digits=2, bool addLn=false)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const char ∗str)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (char c)

  Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (uint8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (long n, int base=kDec)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned long n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (double d, int digits=2)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t **println** ()

  Print a new line to the output stream.
- void setTimeout (unsigned long milliseconds)

  Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.
- bool find (const char ∗target)

  Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.
- bool find (const char ∗target, size_t length)

  Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, const char ∗terminator)

  Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, size_t targetLen, const char ∗terminate, size_t termLen)

  Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.
- bool readLong (long ∗result)

  Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.
- bool readLong (long ∗result, char skipChar)

  Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result)

  Return the first valid float value from the stream.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result, char skipChar)

  Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- size_t readBytes (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is NOT null-termimated.
- size_t readBytes (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.
- size_t readBytesUntil (char terminator, char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is NOT null-terminated.

- size_t readBytesUntil (uint8_t terminator, uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.
- size_t readLine (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result IS null-termimated.
- void **consumeWhiteSpace** ()

  Consumes whitespace characters until the first non-whitespace character is encountered or the function times out.

9.10.1 Detailed Description

Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART1.

The functions in this class are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART1. This means the write functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART1 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the read buffer.

The read and write buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The read buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the read buffer by actually reading the data regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

9.10.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

9.10.2.1 IntegerOutputBase

```
enum Writer::IntegerOutputBase  [inherited]
```

An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Enumerator

kBin	Produce a binary representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0b1011)
kOct	Produce an octal representation of integers (e.g, 11 is output as 013)
kDec	Produce a decimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 11.
kHex	Produce a hexadecimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0x0b)

9.10.3 Member Function Documentation

9.10.3.1 available()

```
bool Serial1::available ( )  [virtual]
```

Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().

Returns

True if data is available in the stream; false if not.

Implements Reader.

9.10.3.2 find() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.

Returns

true if target string is found before timeout, false otherwise.

9.10.3.3 find() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target,
            size_t length ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.

- `target` is a string, the first length bytes of which the function seeks in the input stream.
- `length` is the number of bytes of the string to use for comparison.

Returns

true if target string of given length is found, false if the function times out before finding the target string.

9.10.3.4 findUntil() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            const char * terminator ) [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.10.3.5 findUntil() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            size_t targetLen,
            const char * terminate,
            size_t termLen )  [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `targetLen` is the number of bytes in target that the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.
- `termLen` is the number of bytes in the terminator that

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.10.3.6 peek()

```
int Serial1::peek ( )  [virtual]
```

Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.10.3.7 print() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            char c,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.8 print() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const char * str,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.9 print() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.10 print() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            double d,
            int digits = 2,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the floating point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.11 print() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.12 print() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.13 print() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.14 print() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.15 print() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.16 print() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.17 println() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            char c )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.18 println() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const char * str )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.19 println() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.20 println() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            double d,
            int digits = 2 )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the flaoting point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.21 println() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.22 println() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.23 println() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.24 println() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.25 println() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.26 println() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.10.3.27 read()

```
int Serial1::read ( ) [virtual]
```

Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.10.3.28 readBytes() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.10.3.29 readBytes() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.10.3.30 readBytesUntil() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            char terminator,
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-terminated.

- `terminator` a character that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.10.3.31 readBytesUntil() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            uint8_t terminator,
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.

- `terminator` a byte that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.10.3.32 readFloat() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.10.3.33 readFloat() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result,
            char skipChar )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.10.3.34 readLine()

```
size_t Reader::readLine (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result *IS* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting EOL).

9.10.3.35 readLong() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.10.3.36 readLong() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result,
            char skipChar )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid long integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.10.3.37 setTimeout()

```
void Reader::setTimeout (
            unsigned long milliseconds )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.

- `milliseconds` the length of the timeout period in milliseconds.

9.10.3.38 start()

```
void Serial1::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )  [inline]
```

Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial1 on USART1.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).
- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

9.10.3.39 stop()

```
void Serial1::stop ( )  [inline]
```

Stops buffered serial communications using Serial1 on USART1 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use Serial1 again for communications, you must call start() again.

9.10.3.40 write() [1/4]

```
size_t Serial1::write (
            char c )  [virtual]
```

Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).

- `the` character to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.10.3.41 write() [2/4]

```
size_t Serial1::write (
            const char * buffer,
            size_t size ) [virtual]
```

Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of characters to write.
- `size` the number of characters to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.10.3.42 write() [3/4]

```
size_t Serial1::write (
            const char * str ) [virtual]
```

Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char* str).

- `str` the string to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.10.3.43 write() [4/4]

```
size_t Serial1::write (
            const uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t size ) [virtual]
```

Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of bytes to write.
- `size` the number of bytes to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

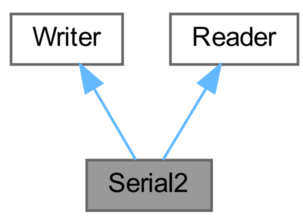
- USART1.h
- USART1.cpp

9.11 Serial2 Class Reference

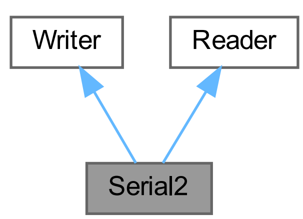
Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART2.

`#include <USART2.h>`

Inheritance diagram for Serial2:



Collaboration diagram for Serial2:



Public Types

- enum IntegerOutputBase { kBin = 2 , kOct = 8 , kDec = 10 , kHex = 16 }

  An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Public Member Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial2 on USART2.
- void stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using Serial2 on USART2 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.
- virtual size_t write (char c)

  Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗str)

  Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char∗ str).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual size_t write (const uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual void **flush** ()

  Flush the output stream. When this function returns, all previously written data will have been transmitted through the underlying output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::flush().
- virtual int read ()

  Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().
- virtual int peek ()

  Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().
- virtual bool available ()

  Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().
- size_t print (const char ∗str, bool addLn=false)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size, bool addLn=false)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (char c, bool addLn=false)

  Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (uint8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (double d, int digits=2, bool addLn=false)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const char ∗str)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size)

    Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (char c)

    Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int8_t n, int base=kDec)

    Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (uint8_t n, int base=kDec)

    Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int n, int base=kDec)

    Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned int n, int base=kDec)

    Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (long n, int base=kDec)

    Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned long n, int base=kDec)

    Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (double d, int digits=2)

    Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t **println** ()

    Print a new line to the output stream.
- void setTimeout (unsigned long milliseconds)

    Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.
- bool find (const char ∗target)

    Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.
- bool find (const char ∗target, size_t length)

    Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, const char ∗terminator)

    Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, size_t targetLen, const char ∗terminate, size_t termLen)

    Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.
- bool readLong (long ∗result)

    Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.
- bool readLong (long ∗result, char skipChar)

    Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result)

    Return the first valid float value from the stream.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result, char skipChar)

    Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- size_t readBytes (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

    Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is NOT null-termimated.
- size_t readBytes (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

    Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.
- size_t readBytesUntil (char terminator, char ∗buffer, size_t length)

    Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is NOT null-terminated.

- size_t readBytesUntil (uint8_t terminator, uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.
- size_t readLine (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result IS null-termimated.
- void **consumeWhiteSpace** ()

  Consumes whitespace characters until the first non-whitespace character is encountered or the function times out.

9.11.1 Detailed Description

Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART2.

The functions in this class are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART2. This means the write functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART2 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the read buffer.

The read and write buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The read buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the read buffer by actually reading the data regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

9.11.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

9.11.2.1 IntegerOutputBase

```
enum Writer::IntegerOutputBase  [inherited]
```

An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Enumerator

kBin	Produce a binary representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0b1011)
kOct	Produce an octal representation of integers (e.g, 11 is output as 013)
kDec	Produce a decimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 11.
kHex	Produce a hexadecimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0x0b)

9.11.3 Member Function Documentation

9.11.3.1 available()

```
bool Serial2::available ( )  [virtual]
```

Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().

Returns

True if data is available in the stream; false if not.

Implements Reader.

9.11.3.2 find() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.

Returns

true if target string is found before timeout, false otherwise.

9.11.3.3 find() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target,
            size_t length )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.

- `target` is a string, the first length bytes of which the function seeks in the input stream.
- `length` is the number of bytes of the string to use for comparison.

Returns

true if target string of given length is found, false if the function times out before finding the target string.

9.11.3.4 findUntil() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            const char * terminator )  [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.11.3.5 findUntil() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            size_t targetLen,
            const char * terminate,
            size_t termLen )  [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `targetLen` is the number of bytes in target that the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.
- `termLen` is the number of bytes in the terminator that

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.11.3.6 peek()

```
int Serial2::peek ( )  [virtual]
```

Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.11.3.7 print() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            char c,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.8 print() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const char * str,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.9 print() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.10 print() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            double d,
            int digits = 2,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the floating point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.11 print() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.12 print() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.13 print() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.14 print() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.15 print() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.16 print() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- addLn if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.17 println() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            char c )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- c is the character to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.18 println() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const char * str )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.19 println() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.20 println() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            double d,
            int digits = 2 )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the flaoting point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.21 println() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.22 println() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.23 println() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.24 println() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.25 println() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.26 println() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.11.3.27 read()

```
int Serial2::read ( ) [virtual]
```

Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.11.3.28 readBytes() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.11.3.29 readBytes() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.11.3.30 readBytesUntil() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            char terminator,
            char * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-terminated.

- `terminator` a character that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.11.3.31 readBytesUntil() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            uint8_t terminator,
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.

- `terminator` a byte that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.11.3.32 readFloat() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.11.3.33 readFloat() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result,
            char skipChar )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.11.3.34 readLine()

```
size_t Reader::readLine (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length )  [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result *IS* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting EOL).

9.11.3.35 readLong() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result ) [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.11.3.36 readLong() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result,
            char skipChar ) [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid long integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.11.3.37 setTimeout()

```
void Reader::setTimeout (
            unsigned long milliseconds ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.

- `milliseconds` the length of the timeout period in milliseconds.

9.11.3.38 start()

```
void Serial2::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )  [inline]
```

Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial2 on USART2.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).
- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

9.11.3.39 stop()

```
void Serial2::stop ( )  [inline]
```

Stops buffered serial communications using Serial2 on USART2 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use Serial2 again for communications, you must call start() again.

9.11.3.40 write() [1/4]

```
size_t Serial2::write (
            char c )  [virtual]
```

Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).

- `the` character to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.11.3.41 write() [2/4]

```
size_t Serial2::write (
            const char * buffer,
            size_t size ) [virtual]
```

Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of characters to write.
- `size` the number of characters to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.11.3.42 write() [3/4]

```
size_t Serial2::write (
            const char * str ) [virtual]
```

Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char* str).

- `str` the string to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.11.3.43 write() [4/4]

```
size_t Serial2::write (
            const uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t size ) [virtual]
```

Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of bytes to write.
- `size` the number of bytes to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

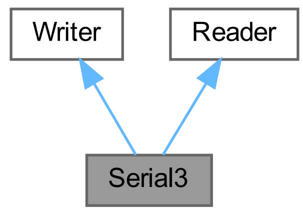
- USART2.h
- USART2.cpp

9.12 Serial3 Class Reference

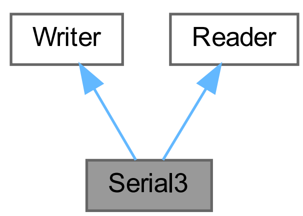
Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART3.

```
#include <USART3.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Serial3:



Collaboration diagram for Serial3:



Public Types

- enum IntegerOutputBase { kBin = 2 , kOct = 8 , kDec = 10 , kHex = 16 }

  An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Public Member Functions

- void start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial3 on USART3.
- void stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using Serial3 on USART3 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.
- virtual size_t write (char c)

  Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗str)

  Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char∗ str).
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual size_t write (const uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t size)

  Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t∗ buffer, size_t size).
- virtual void **flush** ()

  Flush the output stream. When this function returns, all previously written data will have been transmitted through the underlying output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::flush().
- virtual int read ()

  Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().
- virtual int peek ()

  Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().
- virtual bool available ()

  Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().
- size_t print (const char ∗str, bool addLn=false)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size, bool addLn=false)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (char c, bool addLn=false)

  Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (uint8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (double d, int digits=2, bool addLn=false)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const char ∗str)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size)

    Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (char c)

    Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int8_t n, int base=kDec)

    Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (uint8_t n, int base=kDec)

    Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int n, int base=kDec)

    Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned int n, int base=kDec)

    Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (long n, int base=kDec)

    Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned long n, int base=kDec)

    Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (double d, int digits=2)

    Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t **println** ()

    Print a new line to the output stream.
- void setTimeout (unsigned long milliseconds)

    Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.
- bool find (const char ∗target)

    Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.
- bool find (const char ∗target, size_t length)

    Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, const char ∗terminator)

    Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.
- bool findUntil (const char ∗target, size_t targetLen, const char ∗terminate, size_t termLen)

    Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.
- bool readLong (long ∗result)

    Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.
- bool readLong (long ∗result, char skipChar)

    Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result)

    Return the first valid float value from the stream.
- bool readFloat (float ∗result, char skipChar)

    Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.
- size_t readBytes (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

    Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is NOT null-termimated.
- size_t readBytes (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

    Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.
- size_t readBytesUntil (char terminator, char ∗buffer, size_t length)

    Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is NOT null-terminated.

- size_t readBytesUntil (uint8_t terminator, uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.
- size_t readLine (char ∗buffer, size_t length)

  Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result IS null-termimated.
- void **consumeWhiteSpace** ()

  Consumes whitespace characters until the first non-whitespace character is encountered or the function times out.

9.12.1 Detailed Description

Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART3.

The functions in this class are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART3. This means the write functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART3 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the read buffer.

The read and write buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The read buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the read buffer by actually reading the data regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

9.12.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

9.12.2.1 IntegerOutputBase

`enum Writer::IntegerOutputBase [inherited]`

An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Enumerator

kBin	Produce a binary representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0b1011)
kOct	Produce an octal representation of integers (e.g, 11 is output as 013)
kDec	Produce a decimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 11.
kHex	Produce a hexadecimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0x0b)

9.12.3 Member Function Documentation

9.12.3.1 available()

`bool Serial3::available ( ) [virtual]`

Determine if data is available in the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::available().

Returns

True if data is available in the stream; false if not.

Implements Reader.

9.12.3.2 find() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the input stream until the target string is found.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.

Returns

true if target string is found before timeout, false otherwise.

9.12.3.3 find() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::find (
            const char * target,
            size_t length )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found.

- `target` is a string, the first length bytes of which the function seeks in the input stream.
- `length` is the number of bytes of the string to use for comparison.

Returns

true if target string of given length is found, false if the function times out before finding the target string.

9.12.3.4 findUntil() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            const char * terminator )  [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string is found, or the terminator string is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.12.3.5 findUntil() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::findUntil (
            const char * target,
            size_t targetLen,
            const char * terminate,
            size_t termLen ) [inherited]
```

Read data from the stream until the target string of given length is found, or the terminator string of given length is found, or the function times out.

This function is like find() but the search ends if the terminator string is found first.

- `target` is the string the function seeks in the input stream.
- `targetLen` is the number of bytes in target that the function seeks in the input stream.
- `terminator` is the string that stops the search.
- `termLen` is the number of bytes in the terminator that

Returns

true if target string is found before the terminator is encountered and before the function times out; false otherwise.

9.12.3.6 peek()

```
int Serial3::peek ( ) [virtual]
```

Examine the next byte from the input stream, without removing it. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::peek().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.12.3.7 print() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            char c,
            bool addLn = false ) [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.8 print() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const char * str,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.9 print() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.10 print() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            double d,
            int digits = 2,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the floating point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.11 print() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.12 print() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.13 print() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.14 print() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.15 print() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.16 print() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )  [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.17 println() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            char c )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.18 println() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const char * str )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.19 println() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.20 println() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            double d,
            int digits = 2 )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the flaoting point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.21 println() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.22 println() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.23 println() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.24 println() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.25 println() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.26 println() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- n is the unsigned long integer to output.
- base is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.12.3.27 read()

```
int Serial3::read ( ) [virtual]
```

Read and remove the next byte from the input stream. This implements the pure virtual function Reader::read().

Returns

the next byte, or -1 if there is nothing to read in the input stream before timeout expires.

Implements Reader.

9.12.3.28 readBytes() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length characters have been read or the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.12.3.29 readBytes() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytes (
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating if length bytes have been read or the function times out.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout).

9.12.3.30 readBytesUntil() [1/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            char terminator,
            char * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator charactor is encountered, or if length characters have been read, or if the function times out. The result is *NOT* null-terminated.

- `terminator` a character that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.12.3.31 readBytesUntil() [2/2]

```
size_t Reader::readBytesUntil (
            uint8_t terminator,
            uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inline], [inherited]
```

Read bytes (uint8_t) from the input stream into a buffer, terminating when the terminator byte is encountered, or if length bytes have been read, or if the function times out.

- `terminator` a byte that when encountered causes the function to return.
- `buffer` a pointer to where the bytes read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of bytes to read.

Returns

the number of bytes placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting the terminator character).

9.12.3.32 readFloat() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result ) [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.12.3.33 readFloat() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readFloat (
            float * result,
            char skipChar ) [inherited]
```

Return the first valid float value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the float is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the float will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid float is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.12.3.34 readLine()

```
size_t Reader::readLine (
            char * buffer,
            size_t length ) [inherited]
```

Read characters from the input stream into a buffer, until it reaches EOL, or if length characters have been read, or if it times out. The result *IS* null-termimated.

- `buffer` a pointer to where the characters read will be stored.
- `length` the maximum number of characters to read.

Returns

the number of characters placed in the buffer (0 means no data were read prior to timeout or detecting EOL).

9.12.3.35 readLong() [1/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.

Returns

true if a valid integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.12.3.36 readLong() [2/2]

```
bool Reader::readLong (
            long * result,
            char skipChar )  [inherited]
```

Return the first valid long integer value from the stream, ignoring selected characters.

Initial characters that are not digits (or the minus sign) are skipped; the integer is terminated by the first character that is not a digit and is not one of the skip characters. This allows format characters (typically commas) to be ignored on input.

- `result` is a pointer to where the long integer will be stored.
- `skipChar` is a character that will be ignored on input.

Returns

true if a valid long integer is found prior to timeout; false otherwise.

9.12.3.37 setTimeout()

```
void Reader::setTimeout (
            unsigned long milliseconds )  [inline], [inherited]
```

Sets maximum milliseconds to wait for stream data, default is 1 second.

- `milliseconds` the length of the timeout period in milliseconds.

9.12.3.38 start()

```
void Serial3::start (
            unsigned long baudRate,
            UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )  [inline]
```

Configure the hardware for two-way serial communications, including turning on associated interrupts. You must call this function before reading from or writing to Serial3 on USART3.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

- `config` sets the configuration in term of data bits, parity, and stop bits. If omitted, the default is 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

9.12.3.39 stop()

```
void Serial3::stop ( )  [inline]
```

Stops buffered serial communications using Serial3 on USART3 by deconfiguring the hardware and turning off interrupts.

After calling this function, Arduino pins 0 and 1 are released and available for use as ordinary digital pins.

If you want to use Serial3 again for communications, you must call start() again.

9.12.3.40 write() [1/4]

```
size_t Serial3::write (
            char c )  [virtual]
```

Write a single character to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char c).

- `the` character to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.12.3.41 write() [2/4]

```
size_t Serial3::write (
            const char * buffer,
            size_t size ) [virtual]
```

Write a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const char∗ buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of characters to write.
- `size` the number of characters to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.12.3.42 write() [3/4]

```
size_t Serial3::write (
            const char * str ) [virtual]
```

Write a null-terminated string to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(char∗ str).

- `str` the string to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

9.12.3.43 write() [4/4]

```
size_t Serial3::write (
            const uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t size ) [virtual]
```

Write a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream. This implements the pure virtual function Writer::write(const uint8_t∗ buffer, size_t size).

- `buffer` the buffer of bytes to write.
- `size` the number of bytes to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implements Writer.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- USART3.h
- USART3.cpp

9.13 SPI::SPISettings Class Reference

A class that binds settings for configuring SPI transmissions.

```
#include <SPI.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- SPISettings (uint32_t maxSpeed, uint8_t bitOrder, uint8_t dataMode)

  The constructor builds an SPISettings object out of three parameters describing the maximum transmission speed, the data order (most or least significant bit first), and the data mode (phase and polarity). Note that bit order extends to byte order when passing multibyte integers.
- **SPISettings** ()

  The constructor builds an SPISettings object with default settings corresponding to a maximum transmission speed of 8 MHz, most significant bit first, and kSpiMode0.
- uint8_t getSpcr () const

  Return the appropriate configure value for the SPCR register.
- uint8_t getSpsr () const

  Return the appropriate configure value for the SPSR register.

9.13.1 Detailed Description

A class that binds settings for configuring SPI transmissions.

The SPISettings object is used to configure the SPI hardware. The three parameters are combined into a single SPISettings object, which is passed to SPI::configure(). You need to configure the SPI subsystem in this way before transmitting any data. The configuration remains in effect until explicitly changed by another call to SPI::configure() or the SPI subsystem is disabled by a call to SPI::disable().

This class is taken almost verbatim from the Arduino library SPISettings class created by Matthijs Kooijman and licensed under terms of either the GNU General Public License version 2 or the GNU Lesser General Public License version 2.1.

The implementation makes clever use of GCC intrinsic functions to do essentially all the heavy lifting at compile time whenever the SPI parameters are compile-time constants, producing very small and efficient code in this case. My modifications reformat the code to the AVRTools library conventions and adapt the interface to align with the AVRTools SPI implementation.

9.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

9.13.2.1 SPISettings()

```
SPI::SPISettings::SPISettings (
            uint32_t maxSpeed,
            uint8_t bitOrder,
            uint8_t dataMode )  [inline]
```

The constructor builds an SPISettings object out of three parameters describing the maximum transmission speed, the data order (most or least significant bit first), and the data mode (phase and polarity). Note that bit order extends to byte order when passing multibyte integers.

The code is designed to be exceptionally efficient and small if all three parameters are compile-time constants.

- `maxSpeed` the maximum speed of transmission, in herz (Hz). For a SPI chip rated up to 16 MHz, use 16000000.
- `bitOrder` whether least significant or most significant bit is first. Pass either kMsbFirst or kLsbFirst.
- `dataMode` sets the data mode (phase and polarity) for SPI communications. Pass one of kSpiMode0, kSpi↵ Mode1, kSpiMode2, or kSpiMode3.

9.13.3 Member Function Documentation

9.13.3.1 getSpcr()

`uint8_t SPI::SPISettings::getSpcr ( ) const [inline]`

Return the appropriate configure value for the SPCR register.

Returns

a value to load in the SPCR register to configure the SPI hardware.

9.13.3.2 getSpsr()

`uint8_t SPI::SPISettings::getSpsr ( ) const [inline]`

Return the appropriate configure value for the SPSR register.

Returns

a value to load in the SPSR register to configure the SPI hardware.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

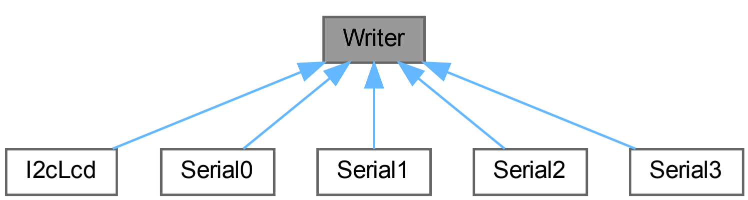
- SPI.h

9.14 Writer Class Reference

This is an abstract class defining a generic interface to write numbers and strings to a sequential stream of bytes (such as a serial output device).

`#include <Writer.h>`

Inheritance diagram for Writer:



Public Types

- enum IntegerOutputBase { kBin = 2 , kOct = 8 , kDec = 10 , kHex = 16 }

  An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Public Member Functions

- virtual size_t write (char c)=0

  Pure virtual function that writes a single character to the output stream.
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗str)=0

  Pure virtual function that writes a null-terminated string to the output stream.
- virtual size_t write (const char ∗buffer, size_t size)=0

  Pure virtual function that writes a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream.
- virtual size_t write (const uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t size)=0

  Pure virtual function that writes a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream.
- virtual void **flush** ()=0

  Pure virtual function to flush the output stream. When this function returns, all previously written data will have been transmitted through the underlying output stream.
- size_t print (const char ∗str, bool addLn=false)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size, bool addLn=false)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (char c, bool addLn=false)

  Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (uint8_t n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned int n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (unsigned long n, int base=kDec, bool addLn=false)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t print (double d, int digits=2, bool addLn=false)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const char ∗str)

  Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (const uint8_t ∗buf, size_t size)

  Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (char c)

  Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- size_t println (uint8_t n, int base=kDec)

  Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned int n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (long n, int base=kDec)

  Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (unsigned long n, int base=kDec)

  Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t println (double d, int digits=2)

  Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.
- size_t **println** ()

  Print a new line to the output stream.

9.14.1 Detailed Description

This is an abstract class defining a generic interface to write numbers and strings to a sequential stream of bytes (such as a serial output device).

It implements functions to convert various integers and floating point numbers into a sequence of bytes (so it is not a pure interface class). These functions depend on a small set of lower-level functions that are purely abstract and must be implemented by classes deriving from Writer.

Serial0 is an example of a class that derives from Writer by implementating the purely abstract functions in Writer.

9.14.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

9.14.2.1 IntegerOutputBase

```
enum Writer::IntegerOutputBase
```

An enumeration that defines the number that will be used as the base for representing integer quantities as a string of characters.

Enumerator

kBin	Produce a binary representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0b1011)
kOct	Produce an octal representation of integers (e.g, 11 is output as 013)
kDec	Produce a decimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 11.
kHex	Produce a hexadecimal representation of integers (e.g., 11 is output as 0x0b)

9.14.3 Member Function Documentation

9.14.3.1 print() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            char c,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print a single character to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.2 print() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const char * str,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.3 print() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.4 print() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            double d,
            int digits = 2,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the floating point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.5 print() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print an integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.6 print() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.7 print() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.8 print() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false ) [inline]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.9 print() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false ) [inline]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.10 print() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::print (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec,
            bool addLn = false )
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, with or without adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).
- `addLn` if true, a new line character is added at the end of the output; the default is false.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.11 println() [1/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            char c ) [inline]
```

Print a single character to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `c` is the character to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.12 println() [2/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const char * str ) [inline]
```

Print a null-terminated string to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `str` is the null-terminated string to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.13 println() [3/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            const uint8_t * buf,
            size_t size ) [inline]
```

Print a number of bytes to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `buf` is the buffer containing bytes to output.
- `size` is the number of bytes from the buffer to output.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.14 println() [4/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            double d,
            int digits = 2 ) [inline]
```

Print a floating point number to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `d` is the flaoting point number to output.
- `digits` is the number of decimal digits to output; the default is 2.

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.15 println() [5/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int n,
            int base = kDec ) [inline]
```

Print an integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.16 println() [6/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            int8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline]
```

Print an 8-bit integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.17 println() [7/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline]
```

Print a long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.18 println() [8/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            uint8_t n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline]
```

Print an 8-bit unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.19 println() [9/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned int n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline]
```

Print an unsigned integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.20 println() [10/10]

```
size_t Writer::println (
            unsigned long n,
            int base = kDec )  [inline]
```

Print an unsigned long integer to the output stream, adding a new line character at the end.

- `n` is the unsigned long integer to output.
- `base` is the base used to represent the number; should be one of IntegerOutputBase; defaults to decimal representation (kDec).

Returns

the number of bytes sent to the output stream.

9.14.3.21 write() [1/4]

```
size_t Writer::write (
            char c )  [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that writes a single character to the output stream.

- `c` the character to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implemented in I2cLcd, Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

9.14.3.22 write() [2/4]

```
size_t Writer::write (
            const char * buffer,
            size_t size )  [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that writes a given number of characters from a buffer to the output stream.

- `buffer` the buffer of characters to write.
- `size` the number of characters to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implemented in I2cLcd, Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

9.14.3.23 write() [3/4]

```
size_t Writer::write (
            const char * str )  [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that writes a null-terminated string to the output stream.

- `str` the string to be written.

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implemented in I2cLcd, Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

9.14.3.24 write() [4/4]

```
size_t Writer::write (
            const uint8_t * buffer,
            size_t size )  [pure virtual]
```

Pure virtual function that writes a given number of bytes from a buffer to the output stream.

- `buffer` the buffer of bytes to write.
- `size` the number of bytes to write

Returns

the number of bytes written.

Implemented in I2cLcd, Serial0, Serial1, Serial2, and Serial3.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Writer.h
- Writer.cpp

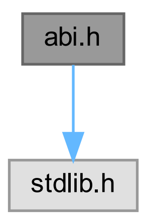
Chapter 10

File Documentation

10.1 abi.h File Reference

This file provides certain functions needed to complete the avr-gcc C++ ABI. You never need to include this file, and you only need to link against abi.cpp if you encounter certain link errors.

`#include <stdlib.h>`
Include dependency graph for abi.h:



10.1.1 Detailed Description

This file provides certain functions needed to complete the avr-gcc C++ ABI. You never need to include this file, and you only need to link against abi.cpp if you encounter certain link errors.

If when building your project you get link-time errors about undefined references to symbols of the form `__cxa_XXX` (e.g., `__cxa_pure_virtual`), then you should link your project against abi.cpp (there is no need to include abi.h in any of your sources.

If you don't encounter such errors, you can completely disregard both abi.h and abi.cpp.

10.2 abi.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

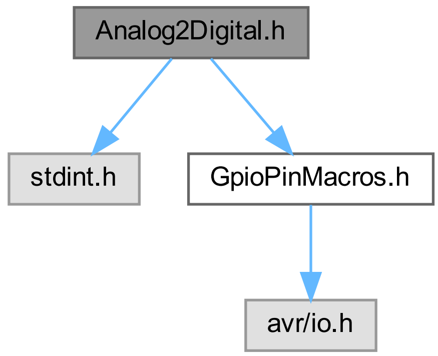
```
/*
    abi.h - C++ ABI support missing from avr-gcc.
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef abi_h
#define abi_h


#include <stdlib.h>

__extension__ typedef int __guard __attribute__((mode (__DI__)));

extern "C"
{
int __cxa_guard_acquire( __guard* );
void __cxa_guard_release ( __guard* );
void __cxa_guard_abort ( __guard* );

void __cxa_pure_virtual() __attribute__ ((__noreturn__));
void __cxa_deleted_virtual() __attribute__ ((__noreturn__));
}





#endif
```

10.3 Analog2Digital.h File Reference

This file provides functions that access the analog-to-digital conversion capability of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers.

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include "GpioPinMacros.h"
```

Include dependency graph for Analog2Digital.h:



Macros

- #define readGpioPinAnalog(pinName)

  Read the analog value of the pin.

Enumerations

- enum A2DVoltageReference { kA2dReferenceAREF , kA2dReferenceAVCC , kA2dReference11V , kA2dReference256V }

  Constants representing voltage references.

Functions

- int readA2D (int8_t channel)

  Read an analog voltage value.
- uint16_t readGpioPinAnalogV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

  Read the analog value of the pin.
- void initA2D (uint8_t ref=kA2dReferenceAVCC)

  Initialize the analog-to-digital system.
- void **turnOffA2D** ()

  Turn off the analog-to-digital system.
- void setA2DVoltageReference (A2DVoltageReference ref)

  Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system.
- void setA2DVoltageReferenceAREF ()

  Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.
- void setA2DVoltageReferenceAVCC ()

  Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.
- void setA2DVoltageReference11V ()

  Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.
- void setA2DVoltageReference256V ()

  Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.

10.3.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that access the analog-to-digital conversion capability of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers.

To use these functions, include Analog2Digital.h in your source code and link against Analog2Digital.cpp.

10.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation

10.3.2.1 readGpioPinAnalog

```
#define readGpioPinAnalog(
            pinName )
```

Read the analog value of the pin.

This function returns a number between 0 and 1023 that corresponds to voltage between 0 and a maximum reference value. The reference value is set using one of the setA2DVoltageReferenceXXX() functions.

- `pinName` a pin name macro generated by GpioPinAnalog().

Returns

an value between 0 and 1023.

Note

Before calling this function must fist initialize the analog-to-digital sub-system by calling initA2D().

10.3.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

10.3.3.1 A2DVoltageReference

```
enum A2DVoltageReference
```

Constants representing voltage references.

Enumerator

kA2dReferenceAREF	Reference is AREF pin, internal VREF turned off.
kA2dReferenceAVCC	Reference is AVCC pin, internal VREF turned off.
kA2dReference11V	Reference is internal 1.1V VREF.
kA2dReference256V	Reference is internal 2.56V VREF (only available on ATmega2560)

10.3.4 Function Documentation

10.3.4.1 initA2D()

```
void initA2D (
            uint8_t ref = kA2dReferenceAVCC )
```

Initialize the analog-to-digital system.

You must call this function before using any of the analog-to-digital functions.

- `ref` provides the voltage reference to be used for analog-to-digital conversions. Pass one of the constants from enum A2DVoltageReference. If no value is provided, the default is kA2dReferenceAVCC.

Note

This function only works for CPU clocks running at either 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or 16 MHz.

10.3.4.2 readA2D()

```
int readA2D (
            int8_t channel )
```

Read an analog voltage value.

Voltage is read relative to the currently set reference value.

- `channel` is an ADC channel number (between 0 and 7 on ATmega328; between 0 and 15 on ATMega2560).

Returns

a number between 0 and 1023.

Note

Generally users will not call this function but instead call readPinAnalog() passing it a pin name macro generated by Analog().

10.3.4.3 readGpioPinAnalogV()

```
uint16_t readGpioPinAnalogV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar )  [inline]
```

Read the analog value of the pin.

This function returns a number between 0 and 1023 that corresponds to voltage between 0 and a maximum reference value. The reference value is set using one of the setA2DVoltageReferenceXXX() functions.

- `pinVar` a pin variable that has analog-to-digital capabilities (i.e., initialized with makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog()).

Returns

an value between 0 and 1023.

Note

Before calling this function must fist initialize the analog-to-digital sub-system by calling initA2D().

10.3.4.4 setA2DVoltageReference()

```
void setA2DVoltageReference (
            A2DVoltageReference ref )
```

Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system.

After your have initialized the analog-to-digital system with initA2D(), you can use this function to change the voltage reference.

- `ref` provides the voltage reference to be used for analog-to-digital conversions. Pass one of the constants from enum A2DVoltageReference.

10.3.4.5 setA2DVoltageReference11V()

```
void setA2DVoltageReference11V ( )  [inline]
```

Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.

This is an inline synonym for setA2DVoltageReference(kA2dReference11V)

10.3.4.6 setA2DVoltageReference256V()

`void setA2DVoltageReference256V ( ) [inline]`

Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.

This is an inline synonym for setA2DVoltageReference(kA2dReference256V)

Note

this function is only available on ATmega2560 (not on the ATmega328).

10.3.4.7 setA2DVoltageReferenceAREF()

`void setA2DVoltageReferenceAREF ( ) [inline]`

Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.

This is an inline synonym for setA2DVoltageReference(kA2dReferenceAREF)

10.3.4.8 setA2DVoltageReferenceAVCC()

`void setA2DVoltageReferenceAVCC ( ) [inline]`

Set the voltage reference for the analog-to-digital system to AREF.

This is an inline synonym for setA2DVoltageReference(kA2dReferenceAVCC)

10.4 Analog2Digital.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    Analog2Digital.h - A library for analog-to-digital conversions.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef Analog2Digital_h
#define Analog2Digital_h

```

```
#include <stdint.h>

#include "GpioPinMacros.h"


#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)


enum A2DVoltageReference
{
    kA2dReferenceAREF = 0x00,
    kA2dReferenceAVCC = 0x01,
    kA2dReference11V  = 0x02,
    kA2dReference256V = 0x03
};

#else

enum A2DVoltageReference
{
    kA2dReferenceAREF = 0x00,    // 0x00 -> AREF pin, internal VREF turned off
    kA2dReferenceAVCC = 0x01,    // 0x01 -> AVCC pin, internal VREF turned off
    kA2dReference11V  = 0x03     // 0x03 -> Internal 1.1V VREF
};

#endif


/*
    The following macro is not intended for end-user use; it is needed to support the pin naming
    macros in conjunction with the C/C++ preprocessor's re-scanning rules.
*/

#define _readGpioPinAnalog( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )      readA2D( adc )




#define readGpioPinAnalog( pinName )                                         _readGpioPinAnalog( pinName )


int readA2D( int8_t channel );



inline uint16_t readGpioPinAnalogV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    return readA2D( pinVar.adcNbr() );
}


void initA2D( uint8_t ref = kA2dReferenceAVCC );



void turnOffA2D();


void setA2DVoltageReference( A2DVoltageReference ref );



inline void setA2DVoltageReferenceAREF()
{ setA2DVoltageReference( kA2dReferenceAREF ); }



inline void setA2DVoltageReferenceAVCC()
{ setA2DVoltageReference( kA2dReferenceAVCC ); }



inline void setA2DVoltageReference11V()
{ setA2DVoltageReference( kA2dReference11V ); }


#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)


inline void setA2DVoltageReference256V()
{ setA2DVoltageReference( kA2dReference256V ); }
```

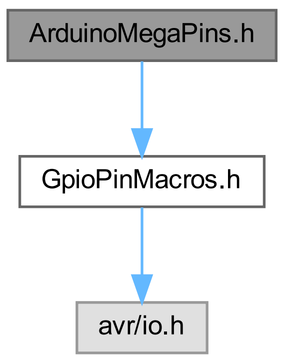
```

#endif



int readA2D( int8_t channel );

#endif
```

10.5 ArduinoMegaPins.h File Reference

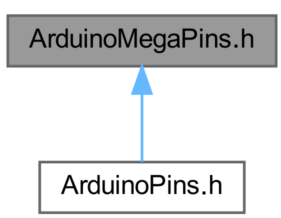
This file defines the standard Arduino Uno pin name macros. It may be included directly by user code, although more commonly user code includes the file ArduinoPins.h, which in turn includes this file (when compiling for Arduino Uno targets).

`#include "GpioPinMacros.h"`

Include dependency graph for ArduinoMegaPins.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



10.5.1 Detailed Description

This file defines the standard Arduino Uno pin name macros. It may be included directly by user code, although more commonly user code includes the file ArduinoPins.h, which in turn includes this file (when compiling for Arduino Uno targets).

The standard Arduino Uno digital pins will be defined as pPin00 through pPin53.

The standard Arduino Uno analog pins will be defined as pPinA00 through pPinA15.

Additionally, the I2C SDA and SCL pins are also defined as pSDA and pSCL (these are synonyms for pPin20 and pPin21, respectively).

10.6 ArduinoMegaPins.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    ArduinoMegaPins.h - Macros naming the pins on the Arduino Mega.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef ArduinoMegaPins_h
#define ArduinoMegaPins_h

#ifndef ArduinoPinsDefined
#define ArduinoPinsDefined
#else
#error "Only include one Arduino model pin definition file; more than one appears to be included"
#endif



#include "GpioPinMacros.h"


#define pPinA00             GpioPinAnalog( F, 0, 0 )        // PF0, ADC0
#define pPinA01             GpioPinAnalog( F, 1, 1 )        // PF1, ADC1
#define pPinA02             GpioPinAnalog( F, 2, 2 )        // PF2, ADC2
#define pPinA03             GpioPinAnalog( F, 3, 3 )        // PF3, ADC3
#define pPinA04             GpioPinAnalog( F, 4, 4 )        // PF4, ADC4, TCK
#define pPinA05             GpioPinAnalog( F, 5, 5 )        // PF5, ADC5, TMS
#define pPinA06             GpioPinAnalog( F, 6, 6 )        // PF5, ADC6, TDO
#define pPinA07             GpioPinAnalog( F, 7, 7 )        // PF5, ADC7, TDI

#define pPinA08             GpioPinAnalog( K, 0, 8 )        // PF0, ADC8, PCINT16
#define pPinA09             GpioPinAnalog( K, 1, 9 )        // PF1, ADC9, PCINT17
#define pPinA10             GpioPinAnalog( K, 2, 10 )       // PF2, ADC10, PCINT18
#define pPinA11             GpioPinAnalog( K, 3, 11 )       // PF3, ADC11, PCINT19
#define pPinA12             GpioPinAnalog( K, 4, 12 )       // PF4, ADC12, PCINT20
#define pPinA13             GpioPinAnalog( K, 5, 13 )       // PF5, ADC13, PCINT21
#define pPinA14             GpioPinAnalog( K, 6, 14 )       // PF5, ADC14, PCINT22
#define pPinA15             GpioPinAnalog( K, 7, 15 )       // PF5, ADC15, PCINT23

```

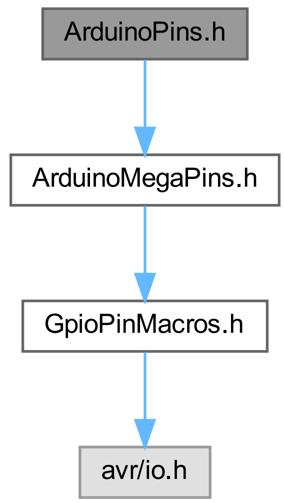
```
#define pPin00              GpioPin( E, 0 )               // PE0, RXD0, PCINT8
#define pPin01              GpioPin( E, 1 )               // PE1, TXD0, PCINT3
#define pPin02              GpioPinPwm( E, 4, 3, B )      // PE4, INT4, OC3B
#define pPin03              GpioPinPwm( E, 5, 3, C )      // PE5, INT5, OC3C
#define pPin04              GpioPinPwm( G, 5, 0, B )      // PG5, OC0B
#define pPin05              GpioPinPwm( E, 3, 3, A )      // PE3, AIN1, OC3A

#define pPin06              GpioPinPwm( H, 3, 4, A )      // PH3, OC4A, PCINT8
#define pPin07              GpioPinPwm( H, 4, 4, B )      // PH4, OC4B
#define pPin08              GpioPinPwm( H, 5, 4, C )      // PH5, OC4C
#define pPin09              GpioPinPwm( H, 6, 2, B )      // PH6, OC2B
#define pPin10              GpioPinPwm( B, 4, 2, A )      // PB4, OC2A, PCINT4

#define pPin11              GpioPinPwm( B, 5, 1, A )      // PB5, OC1A, PCINT5
#define pPin12              GpioPinPwm( B, 6, 1, B )      // PB6, OC1B, PCINT6
#define pPin13              GpioPinPwm( B, 7, 0, A )      // PB7, OC0A, PCINT7
#define pPin14              GpioPin( J, 1 )               // PJ1, TXD3, PCINT10
#define pPin15              GpioPin( J, 0 )               // PJ0, RXD3, PCINT9

#define pPin16              GpioPin( H, 1 )               // PH1, TXD2
#define pPin17              GpioPin( H, 0 )               // PH0, RXD2
#define pPin18              GpioPin( D, 3 )               // PD3, INT3, TXD1
#define pPin19              GpioPin( D, 2 )               // PD2, INT2, RXD1
#define pPin20              GpioPin( D, 1 )               // PD1, INT1, SDA

#define pPin21              GpioPin( D, 0 )               // PD0, INT0, SCL
#define pPin22              GpioPin( A, 0 )               // PA0, AD0
#define pPin23              GpioPin( A, 1 )               // PA1, AD1
#define pPin24              GpioPin( A, 2 )               // PA2, AD2
#define pPin25              GpioPin( A, 3 )               // PA3, AD3

#define pPin26              GpioPin( A, 4 )               // PA4, AD4
#define pPin27              GpioPin( A, 5 )               // PA5, AD5
#define pPin28              GpioPin( A, 6 )               // PA6, AD6
#define pPin29              GpioPin( A, 7 )               // PA7, AD7
#define pPin30              GpioPin( C, 7 )               // PC7, A15

#define pPin31              GpioPin( C, 6 )               // PC6, A14
#define pPin32              GpioPin( C, 5 )               // PC5, A13
#define pPin33              GpioPin( C, 4 )               // PC4, A12
#define pPin34              GpioPin( C, 3 )               // PC3, A11
#define pPin35              GpioPin( C, 2 )               // PC2, A10

#define pPin36              GpioPin( C, 1 )               // PC1, A9
#define pPin37              GpioPin( C, 0 )               // PC0, A8
#define pPin38              GpioPin( D, 7 )               // PD7, T0
#define pPin39              GpioPin( G, 2 )               // PG2, ALE
#define pPin40              GpioPin( G, 1 )               // PG1, RD

#define pPin41              GpioPin( G, 0 )               // PG0, WR
#define pPin42              GpioPin( L, 7 )               // PL7
#define pPin43              GpioPin( L, 6 )               // PL6
#define pPin44              GpioPinPwm( L, 5, 5, C )      // PL5, OC5C
#define pPin45              GpioPinPwm( L, 4, 5, B )      // PL4, OC5B

#define pPin46              GpioPinPwm( L, 3, 5, A )      // PL3, OC5A
#define pPin47              GpioPin( L, 2 )               // PL2, T5
#define pPin48              GpioPin( L, 1 )               // PL1, ICP5
#define pPin49              GpioPin( L, 0 )               // PL0, ICP4
#define pPin50              GpioPin( B, 3 )               // PB3, MISO, PCINT3

#define pPin51              GpioPin( B, 2 )               // PB2, MOSI, PCINT2
#define pPin52              GpioPin( B, 1 )               // PB1, SCK, PCINT1
#define pPin53              GpioPin( B, 0 )               // PB0, SS, PCINT0

#define pSDA                pPin20                        // I2C SDA
#define pSCL                pPin21                        // I2C SCL

#define pSS                 pPin53                        // SPI SS
#define pMOSI               pPin51                        // SPI MOSI
#define pMISO               pPin50                        // SPI MISO
#define pSCK                pPin52                        // SPI SCK


#endif
```

10.7 ArduinoPins.h File Reference

This file is the primary one that users should include to access and use the pin name macros.

```
#include "ArduinoMegaPins.h"
```

Include dependency graph for ArduinoPins.h:



10.7.1 Detailed Description

This file is the primary one that users should include to access and use the pin name macros.

Including this file will automatically include either the default Arduino Uno pin names (by including ArduinoUnoPins.h) or the default Arduino Mega pin names (by including ArduinoMegaPins.h).

The standard Arduino digital pins will be defined in the form pPinNN (where NN = 00 through 13 for Arduino Uno, and 00 through 53 for Arduino Mega).

The standard Arduino analog pins will be defined in the form pPinAxx (where xx = 00 through 07 for Arduino Uno, and xx = 00 through 15 for Arduino Mega).

10.8 ArduinoPins.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

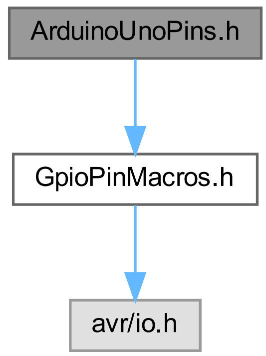
```
/*
   ArduinoPins.h - Macros naming the Arduino pins (selects the appropriate variant).
   For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
   This is part of the AVRTools library.
   Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

   This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
   it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
   the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
   (at your option) any later version.

   This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
   but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
   MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
   GNU General Public License for more details.

   You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
   along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef ArduinoPins_h
#define ArduinoPins_h


#if defined(__AVR_ATmega328P__)

#include "ArduinoUnoPins.h"

#elif defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)

#include "ArduinoMegaPins.h"

#else

#error "Undefined AVR processor type"

#endif


#endif

```

10.9 ArduinoUnoPins.h File Reference

This file defines the standard Arduino Uno pin name macros. It may be included directly by user code, although more commonly user code includes the file ArduinoPins.h, which in turn includes this file (when compiling for Arduino Uno targets).

`#include "GpioPinMacros.h"`

Include dependency graph for ArduinoUnoPins.h:



10.9.1 Detailed Description

This file defines the standard Arduino Uno pin name macros. It may be included directly by user code, although more commonly user code includes the file ArduinoPins.h, which in turn includes this file (when compiling for Arduino Uno targets).

The standard Arduino Uno digital pins will be defined as pPin00 through pPin13.

The standard Arduino Uno analog pins will be defined as pPinA00 through pPinA07.

Additionally, the I2C SDA and SCL pins are also defined as pSDA and pSCL (these are synonyms for pPinA04 and pPinA05, respectively).

10.10 ArduinoUnoPins.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    ArduinoUnoPins.h - Macros naming the pins on the Arduino Uno.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
```

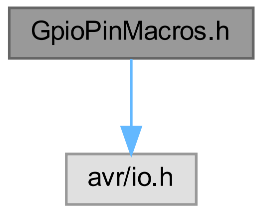
```
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef ArduinoUnoPins_h
#define ArduinoUnoPins_h

#ifndef ArduinoPinsDefined
#define ArduinoPinsDefined
#else
#error "Only include one Arduino model pin definition file; more than one appears to be included"
#endif



#include "GpioPinMacros.h"


#define pPinA00             GpioPinAnalog( C, 0, 0 )        // PC0, ADC0, PCINT8
#define pPinA01             GpioPinAnalog( C, 1, 1 )        // PC1, ADC1, PCINT9
#define pPinA02             GpioPinAnalog( C, 2, 2 )        // PC2, ADC2, PCINT10
#define pPinA03             GpioPinAnalog( C, 3, 3 )        // PC3, ADC3, PCINT11
#define pPinA04             GpioPinAnalog( C, 4, 4 )        // PC4, ADC4, SDA, PCINT12
#define pPinA05             GpioPinAnalog( C, 5, 5 )        // PC5, ADC5, SCL, PCINT13

#define pPin00              GpioPin( D, 0 )                 // PD0, RXD, PCINT16
#define pPin01              GpioPin( D, 1 )                 // PD1, TXD, PCINT17
#define pPin02              GpioPin( D, 2 )                 // PD2, INT0, PCINT18
#define pPin03              GpioPinPwm( D, 3, 2, B )        // PD3, INT1, OC2B, PCINT19
#define pPin04              GpioPin( D, 4 )                 // PD4, T0, XCK, PCINT20
#define pPin05              GpioPinPwm( D, 5, 0, B )        // PD5, T1, OC0B, PCINT21
#define pPin06              GpioPinPwm( D, 6, 0, A )        // PD6, AIN0, OC0A, PCINT22
#define pPin07              GpioPin( D, 7 )                 // PD7, AIN1, PCINT23
#define pPin08              GpioPin( B, 0 )                 // PB0, ICP1, CLKO, PCINT0
#define pPin09              GpioPinPwm( B, 1, 1, A )        // PB1, OC1A, PCINT1
#define pPin10              GpioPinPwm( B, 2, 1, B )        // PB2, SS, OC1B, PCINT2
#define pPin11              GpioPinPwm( B, 3, 2, A )        // PB3, MOSI, OC2A, PCINT3
#define pPin12              GpioPin( B, 4 )                 // PB4, MISO, PCINT4
#define pPin13              GpioPin( B, 5 )                 // PB5, SCK, PCINT5

#define pSDA                pPinA04                         // I2C SDA
#define pSCL                pPinA05                         // I2C SCL

#define pSS                 pPin10                          // SPI SS
#define pMOSI               pPin11                          // SPI MOSI
#define pMISO               pPin12                          // SPI MISO
#define pSCK                pPin13                          // SPI SCK


#endif
```

10.11 GpioPinMacros.h File Reference

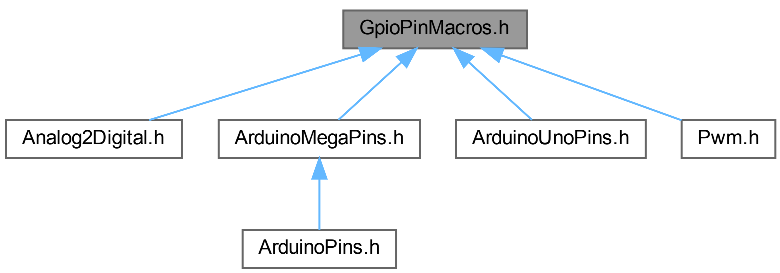
This file contains the primary macros for naming and manipulating GPIO pin names.

`#include <avr/io.h>`

Include dependency graph for GpioPinMacros.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



Classes

- class GpioPinVariable

  This class defines a type that can encode a GPIO pin as a variable. Read the section on [GPIO Pin Variables] (GPIO pin variables) to understand how to use this class.

Macros

- #define GpioPin(portLtr, pinNbr)

  Primary macro-function for defining a GPIO pin name.
- #define GpioPinAnalog(portLtr, pinNbr, adcNbr)

  Secondary macro-function for defining a GPIO pin name for GPIO pins that support analog conversion.
- #define GpioPinPwm(portLtr, pinNbr, timer, chan)

  Secondary macro-function for defining a GPIO pin name for GPIO pins that support PWM output.
- #define isGpioPinModeOutput(pinName)

Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is output (i.e., the corresponding DDRn bit is set).

- #define isGpioPinModeInput(pinName)

  Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is input (i.e., the corresponding DDRn is clear).
- #define setGpioPinModeOutput(pinName)

  Set the mode of the GPIO pin to output (i.e., set the corresponding DDRn bit).
- #define setGpioPinModeInput(pinName)

  Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn and PORTn bits).
- #define setGpioPinModeInputPullup(pinName)

  Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input with pullup (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn bit and set the PORTn bit).
- #define readGpioPinDigital(pinName)

  Read the value of the GPIO pin (i.e., return the value of correspoinding the PINn bit).
- #define writeGpioPinDigital(pinName, val)

  Write a value the GPIO pin (i.e., set or clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).
- #define setGpioPinHigh(pinName)

  Write a 1 to the GPIO pin (i.e., set the correspoinding the PORTn bit).
- #define setGpioPinLow(pinName)

  Write a 0 the GPIO pin (i.e., clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).
- #define getGpioDDR(pinName)

  Get the DDRn corresponding to this GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioPORT(pinName)

  Get the PORTn corresponding to this GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioPIN(pinName)

  Get the bit number corresponding to this GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioMASK(pinName)

  Get the bit mask corresponding to this GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioADC(pinName)

  Get the ADC channel corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is an ADC capable GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioOCR(pinName)

  Get the OCR register corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is a PWM capable GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioCOM(pinName)

  Get the COM bit name corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is a PWM capable GPIO pin.
- #define getGpioTCCR(pinName)

  Get the TCCR register corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is a PWM capable GPIO pin.
- #define makeGpioVarFromGpioPin(pinName)

  Create a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable from a GPIO pin macro.
- #define makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog(pinName)

  Create a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable that can be used for analog-to-digital reading from a GPIO pin macro.
- #define makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm(pinName)

  Create a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable that can be used for PWM from a GPIO pin macro.

Enumerations

- enum { kDigitalLow = 0 , kDigitalHigh = 1 }

  Constants for digital values representing LOW and HIGH.

Functions

- bool isGpioPinModeOutputV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is output (i.e., the corresponding DDRn bit is set).
- bool isGpioPinModeInputV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is input (i.e., the corresponding DDRn is clear).
- void setGpioPinModeOutputV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Set the mode of the GPIO pin to output (i.e., set the corresponding DDRn bit).
- void setGpioPinModeInputV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn and PORTn bits).
- void setGpioPinModeInputPullupV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input with pullup (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn bit and set the PORTn bit).
- bool readGpioPinDigitalV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Read the value of the GPIO pin (i.e., return the value of correspoinding the PINn bit).
- void writeGpioPinDigitalV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar, bool value)

    Write a value the GPIO pin (i.e., set or clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).
- void setGpioPinHighV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Write a 1 to the GPIO pin (i.e., set the correspoinding the PORTn bit).
- void setGpioPinLowV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar)

    Write a 0 to the GPIO pin (i.e., clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

10.11.1 Detailed Description

This file contains the primary macros for naming and manipulating GPIO pin names.

Normally you do not include this file directly. Instead include either ArduinoPins.h, which will automatically include this file.

10.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation

10.11.2.1 getGpioADC

```
#define getGpioADC(
              pinName )
```

Get the ADC channel corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is an ADC capable GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a number between 0-7 (for ATmega328) or between 0-15 (for ATmega2560).

10.11.2.2 getGpioCOM

```
#define getGpioCOM(
            pinName )
```

Get the COM bit name corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is a PWM capable GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a COMn[A/B]1 bit name (e.g., COM2B1)

10.11.2.3 getGpioDDR

```
#define getGpioDDR(
            pinName )
```

Get the DDRn corresponding to this GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a DDRn register name (e.g., DDRB)

10.11.2.4 getGpioMASK

```
#define getGpioMASK(
            pinName )
```

Get the bit mask corresponding to this GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a byte-sized bitmask

10.11.2.5 getGpioOCR

```
#define getGpioOCR(
              pinName )
```

Get the OCR register corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is a PWM capable GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a OCRn[A/B] register name (e.g., OCR2B)

10.11.2.6 getGpioPIN

```
#define getGpioPIN(
              pinName )
```

Get the bit number corresponding to this GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a number between 0 and 7

10.11.2.7 getGpioPORT

```
#define getGpioPORT(
              pinName )
```

Get the PORTn corresponding to this GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a PORTn register name (e.g., PORTB)

10.11.2.8 getGpioTCCR

```
#define getGpioTCCR(
            pinName )
```

Get the TCCR register corresponding to this GPIO pin, assuming it is a PWM capable GPIO pin.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a TCCTn[A/B] register name (e.g., TCCR2B)

10.11.2.9 GpioPin

```
#define GpioPin(
            portLtr,
            pinNbr )
```

Primary macro-function for defining a GPIO pin name.

- `portLtr` an uppercase letter identifying the port (e.g., A, B, C, ...) the GPIO pin belongs to.
- `pinNbr` a number between 0 and 7 identifying the bit on that port that corresponds to the GPIO pin.

10.11.2.10 GpioPinAnalog

```
#define GpioPinAnalog(
            portLtr,
            pinNbr,
            adcNbr )
```

Secondary macro-function for defining a GPIO pin name for GPIO pins that support analog conversion.

- `portLtr` an uppercase letter identifying the port (e.g., A, B, C, ...) the GPIO pin belongs to.
- `pinNbr` a number between 0 and 7 identifying the bit on that port that corresponds to the GPIO pin.
- `adcNbr` a number representing the ADC converter channel corresponding to this GPIO pin (0-7 for ArduinoUno; 0-15 for ArduinoMega)

10.11.2.11 GpioPinPwm

```
#define GpioPinPwm(
            portLtr,
            pinNbr,
            timer,
            chan )
```

Secondary macro-function for defining a GPIO pin name for GPIO pins that support PWM output.

- `portLtr` an uppercase letter identifying the port (e.g., A, B, C, ...) the GPIO pin belongs to.
- `pinNbr` a number between 0 and 7 identifying the bit on that port that corresponds to the GPIO pin.
- `timer` a number representing the timer number associated with the PWM function on this GPIO pin.
- `chan` a letter (A, B, or C) representing the channel on the timer associated with the PWM function on this GPIO pin.

10.11.2.12 isGpioPinModeInput

```
#define isGpioPinModeInput(
            pinName )
```

Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is input (i.e., the corresponding DDRn is clear).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.13 isGpioPinModeOutput

```
#define isGpioPinModeOutput(
            pinName )
```

Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is output (i.e., the corresponding DDRn bit is set).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.14 makeGpioVarFromGpioPin

```
#define makeGpioVarFromGpioPin(
            pinName )
```

Create a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable from a GPIO pin macro.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a GpioPinVariable.

10.11.2.15 makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog

```
#define makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog(
            pinName )
```

Create a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable that can be used for analog-to-digital reading from a GPIO pin macro.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by GpioPinAnalog().

Returns

a GpioPinVariable that can be used for analog-to-digital reading.

10.11.2.16 makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm

```
#define makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm(
            pinName )
```

Create a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable that can be used for PWM from a GPIO pin macro.

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by GpioPinPwm().

Returns

a GpioPinVariable that can be used for PWM.

10.11.2.17 readGpioPinDigital

```
#define readGpioPinDigital(
            pinName )
```

Read the value of the GPIO pin (i.e., return the value of correspoinding the PINn bit).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

Returns

0 (false) or a non-zero (true) value

10.11.2.18 setGpioPinHigh

```
#define setGpioPinHigh(
             pinName )
```

Write a 1 to the GPIO pin (i.e., set the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.19 setGpioPinLow

```
#define setGpioPinLow(
             pinName )
```

Write a 0 the GPIO pin (i.e., clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.20 setGpioPinModeInput

```
#define setGpioPinModeInput(
             pinName )
```

Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn and PORTn bits).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.21 setGpioPinModeInputPullup

```
#define setGpioPinModeInputPullup(
             pinName )
```

Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input with pullup (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn bit and set the PORTn bit).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.22 setGpioPinModeOutput

```
#define setGpioPinModeOutput(
              pinName )
```

Set the mode of the GPIO pin to output (i.e., set the corresponding DDRn bit).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().

10.11.2.23 writeGpioPinDigital

```
#define writeGpioPinDigital(
              pinName,
              val )
```

Write a value the GPIO pin (i.e., set or clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

- `pinName` a GPIO pin name macro generated by either GpioPin(), GpioPinAnalog(), or GpioPinPwm().
- `val` the value to be written: 0 means to clear the GPIO pin; any other value means to set it.

10.11.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

10.11.3.1 anonymous enum

```
anonymous enum
```

Constants for digital values representing LOW and HIGH.

Enumerator

kDigitalLow	Value representing digital LOW.
kDigitalHigh	Value representing digital HIGH.

10.11.4 Function Documentation

10.11.4.1 isGpioPinModeInputV()

```
bool isGpioPinModeInputV (
             const GpioPinVariable & pinVar )  [inline]
```

Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is input (i.e., the corresponding DDRn is clear).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.2 isGpioPinModeOutputV()

```
bool isGpioPinModeOutputV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Test if the mode of the GPIO pin is output (i.e., the corresponding DDRn bit is set).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.3 readGpioPinDigitalV()

```
bool readGpioPinDigitalV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Read the value of the GPIO pin (i.e., return the value of correspoinding the PINn bit).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

Returns

0 (false) or 1 (true)

10.11.4.4 setGpioPinHighV()

```
void setGpioPinHighV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Write a 1 to the GPIO pin (i.e., set the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.5 setGpioPinLowV()

```
void setGpioPinLowV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Write a 0 to the GPIO pin (i.e., clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

- `pinVar` aa GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.6 setGpioPinModeInputPullupV()

```
void setGpioPinModeInputPullupV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input with pullup (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn bit and set the PORTn bit).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.7 setGpioPinModeInputV()

```
void setGpioPinModeInputV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Set the mode of the GPIO pin to input (i.e., clear the corresponding DDRn and PORTn bits).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin name variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.8 setGpioPinModeOutputV()

```
void setGpioPinModeOutputV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar ) [inline]
```

Set the mode of the GPIO pin to output (i.e., set the corresponding DDRn bit).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.

10.11.4.9 writeGpioPinDigitalV()

```
void writeGpioPinDigitalV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar,
            bool value ) [inline]
```

Write a value the GPIO pin (i.e., set or clear the correspoinding the PORTn bit).

- `pinVar` a GPIO pin variable of type GpioPinVariable.
- `val` the value to be written: 0 means to clear the GPIO pin; any other value means to set it.

10.12 GpioPinMacros.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    GpioPinMacros.h - Macros for naming and manipulating Arduino pins.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef GpioPinMacros_h
#define GpioPinMacros_h


#include <avr/io.h>



enum
{
    kDigitalLow = 0,
    kDigitalHigh = 1
};





/*

    These macros are implementation details for the port naming macros and are not intended
    for end-users.  These are required to make the macros work due to the
    reparsing and resubstitution rules of the C/C++ preprocessor.

*/


#define _GpioPin( ddr, port, pin, nbr )     \
                                        ddr, port, pin, nbr, -1, 0, -1, 0

#define _GpioPinAnalog( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc )  \
                                        ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, 0, -1, 0

#define _GpioPinPwm( ddr, port, pin, nbr, ocr, com, tccr )       \
                                     ddr, port, pin, nbr, -1, ocr, com, tccr

#define _isGpioPinModeOutput( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )        ( ddr & (1«nbr) )

#define _isGpioPinModeInput( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )         (!( ddr & (1«nbr) ))

#define _setGpioPinModeOutput( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )       ddr |= (1«nbr)

#define _setGpioPinModeInput( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )        ddr &= ~(1«nbr), port &= ~(1«nbr)

#define _setGpioPinModeInputPullup( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )  ddr &= ~(1«nbr), port |= (1«nbr)

#define _readGpioPinDigital( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )         ( pin & (1«nbr) )

#define _writeGpioPinDigital( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr, value )     \
                                        do { if (value) port |= (1«nbr); else port &= ~(1«nbr); } while ( 0 )

#define _setGpioPinHigh( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )             port |= (1«nbr)
```

```
#define _setGpioPinLow( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )              port &= ~(1«nbr)

#define _getGpioDDR( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                 ddr

#define _getGpioPORT( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                port

#define _getGpioPIN( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                 pin

#define _getGpioMASK( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                (1«nbr)

#define _getGpioADC( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                 adc

#define _getGpioOCR( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                 ocr

#define _getGpioCOM( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                 com

#define _getGpioTCCR( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )                tccr





/*

    These macros are for end-users to name GPIO pins and manipulate GPIO pin name macros.

*/



#define GpioPin( portLtr, pinNbr )          \
                                        _GpioPin( DDR##portLtr, PORT##portLtr, PIN##portLtr, pinNbr )



#define GpioPinAnalog( portLtr, pinNbr, adcNbr )    \
                                        _GpioPinAnalog( DDR##portLtr, PORT##portLtr, PIN##portLtr, pinNbr, adcNbr )


#define GpioPinPwm( portLtr, pinNbr, timer, chan )    \
    _GpioPinPwm( DDR##portLtr, PORT##portLtr, PIN##portLtr, pinNbr, OCR##timer##chan, COM##timer##chan##1, TCCR##timer##A )



#define isGpioPinModeOutput( pinName )                                          _isGpioPinModeOutput( pinName )



#define isGpioPinModeInput( pinName )                                           _isGpioPinModeInput( pinName )



#define setGpioPinModeOutput( pinName )                                         _setGpioPinModeOutput( pinName )



#define setGpioPinModeInput( pinName )                                          _setGpioPinModeInput( pinName )



#define setGpioPinModeInputPullup( pinName )
_setGpioPinModeInputPullup( pinName )



#define readGpioPinDigital( pinName )                                           _readGpioPinDigital( pinName )


#define writeGpioPinDigital( pinName, val )                                     _writeGpioPinDigital( pinName, val )


```

```
#define setGpioPinHigh( pinName )                                              _setGpioPinHigh( pinName )



#define setGpioPinLow( pinName )                                               _setGpioPinLow( pinName )



#define getGpioDDR( pinName )                                                  _getGpioDDR( pinName )



#define getGpioPORT( pinName )                                                 _getGpioPORT( pinName )



#define getGpioPIN( pinName )                                                  _getGpioPIN( pinName )



#define getGpioMASK( pinName )                                                 _getGpioMASK( pinName )



#define getGpioADC( pinName )                                                  _getGpioADC( pinName )



#define getGpioOCR( pinName )                                                  _getGpioOCR( pinName )



#define getGpioCOM( pinName )                                                  _getGpioCOM( pinName )



#define getGpioTCCR( pinName )                                                 _getGpioTCCR( pinName )




/*******************************************/

/*
 * Support for GPIO pin variables
 *
 */


typedef volatile uint8_t* Gpio8Ptr;
typedef volatile uint16_t* Gpio16Ptr;

class GpioPinVariable
{
public:

    GpioPinVariable()
    : mDdr( 0 ), mPort( 0 ), mPin( 0 ), mOcr( 0 ), mTccr( 0 ), mCom( 0xFF ),
    mNbr( 0xFF ), mAdc( 0xFF )
    {}

    GpioPinVariable( Gpio8Ptr ddr, Gpio8Ptr port, Gpio8Ptr pin, int8_t nbr )
    : mDdr( ddr ), mPort( port ), mPin( pin ), mOcr( 0 ), mTccr( 0 ), mCom( 0xFF ),
    mNbr( static_cast<uint8_t>(nbr) ), mAdc( 0xFF )
    {}

    GpioPinVariable( Gpio8Ptr ddr, Gpio8Ptr port, Gpio8Ptr pin, int8_t nbr, int8_t adc )
    : mDdr( ddr ), mPort( port ), mPin( pin ), mOcr( 0 ), mTccr( 0 ), mCom( 0xFF ),
    mNbr( static_cast<uint8_t>(nbr) ), mAdc( static_cast<uint8_t>(adc) )
    {}

    GpioPinVariable( Gpio8Ptr ddr, Gpio8Ptr port, Gpio8Ptr pin, int8_t nbr, Gpio16Ptr ocr, Gpio8Ptr tccr,
int8_t com )
    : mDdr( ddr ), mPort( port ), mPin( pin ), mOcr( ocr ), mTccr( tccr ), mCom( com ),
    mNbr( static_cast<uint8_t>(nbr) ), mAdc( 0xFF )
    {}

    Gpio8Ptr ddr() const
    { return mDdr; }

    Gpio8Ptr port() const
```

```
    { return mPort; }

    Gpio8Ptr pin() const
    { return mPin; }

    Gpio16Ptr ocr() const
    { return mOcr; }

    Gpio8Ptr tccr() const
    { return mTccr; }

    uint8_t bitNbr() const
    { return mNbr; }

    uint8_t com() const
    { return mCom; }

    uint8_t adcNbr() const
    { return mAdc; }


private:

    Gpio8Ptr        mDdr;
    Gpio8Ptr        mPort;
    Gpio8Ptr        mPin;
    Gpio16Ptr       mOcr;
    Gpio8Ptr        mTccr;
    uint8_t         mCom;
    uint8_t         mNbr;
    uint8_t         mAdc;
};





#define _makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )          \
                                                    GpioPinVariable( &(ddr), &(port), &(pin), nbr )

#define _makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )    \
                                                    GpioPinVariable( &(ddr), &(port), &(pin), nbr, adc )

#define _makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm( ddr, port, pin, nbr, adc, ocr, com, tccr )       \
                                                    GpioPinVariable( &(ddr), &(port), &(pin), nbr, &(ocr),
&(tccr), com )



#define makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pinName )                _makeGpioVarFromGpioPin( pinName )


#define makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog( pinName )          _makeGpioVarFromGpioPinAnalog( pinName )


#define makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm( pinName )             _makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm( pinName )





inline bool isGpioPinModeOutputV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    return *(pinVar.ddr()) & ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}


inline bool isGpioPinModeInputV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    return  !( *(pinVar.ddr()) & ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() ) );
}





inline void setGpioPinModeOutputV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    *(pinVar.ddr()) |= (1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}

```

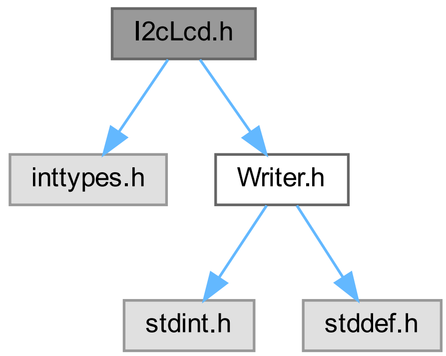
```
inline void setGpioPinModeInputV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    *(pinVar.ddr()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
    *(pinVar.port()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}

inline void setGpioPinModeInputPullupV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    *(pinVar.ddr()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
    *(pinVar.port()) |= ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}

inline bool readGpioPinDigitalV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    return *(pinVar.pin()) & ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}

inline void writeGpioPinDigitalV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar, bool value )
{
    if ( value )
    {
        *(pinVar.port()) |= ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
    }
    else
    {
        *(pinVar.port()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
    }
}

inline void setGpioPinHighV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    *(pinVar.port()) |= ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}

inline void setGpioPinLowV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar )
{
    *(pinVar.port()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
}

#endif
```

10.13 I2cLcd.h File Reference

This file defines a class that provides a high-level interface to an LCD offering an I2C interface. The most common variant of this is HD44780U controlled LCD driven via an MCP23017 that offers an I2C interface (such LCDs are available from Adafruit and SparkFun). To use this class you must also use and properly initialize the I2C Master package from I2cMaster.h.

```
#include <inttypes.h>
#include "Writer.h"
```

Include dependency graph for I2cLcd.h:



Classes

- class I2cLcd

    This class provides a high-level interface via I2C to an LCD such as those offered by AdaFruit and SparkFun. Specifically, it communicates via I2C with an MCP23017 that drives an HD44780U controlling an LCD. It also lets you detect button presses on the 5-button keypad generally assocaited with such devices.

10.13.1 Detailed Description

This file defines a class that provides a high-level interface to an LCD offering an I2C interface. The most common variant of this is HD44780U controlled LCD driven via an MCP23017 that offers an I2C interface (such LCDs are available from Adafruit and SparkFun). To use this class you must also use and properly initialize the I2C Master package from I2cMaster.h.

To use these features, include I2cLcd.h in your source code and link against I2cLcd.cpp and I2cMaster.cpp.

10.14 I2cLcd.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    I2cLcd.h - Tools for using an I2C-based LCD such as the
    Adafruit RGB 16x2 LCD Shield .
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

```

```
    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef I2cLcd_h
#define I2cLcd_h

#include <inttypes.h>
#include "Writer.h"




class I2cLcd : public Writer
{
public:

    enum
    {
        kButton_Select   = 0x01,
        kButton_Right    = 0x02,
        kButton_Down     = 0x04,
        kButton_Up       = 0x08,
        kButton_Left     = 0x10
    };


    enum
    {
        kBacklight_Red      = 0x1,
        kBacklight_Yellow   = 0x3,
        kBacklight_Green    = 0x2,
        kBacklight_Teal     = 0x6,
        kBacklight_Blue     = 0x4,
        kBacklight_Violet   = 0x5,
        kBacklight_White    = 0x7
    };


    I2cLcd();


    int init();


    void clear();


    void home();


    void displayTopRow( const char* str );


    void displayBottomRow( const char* str );


    void clearTopRow();


    void clearBottomRow();



    void displayOff();


    void displayOn();


    void blinkOff();


    void blinkOn();

```

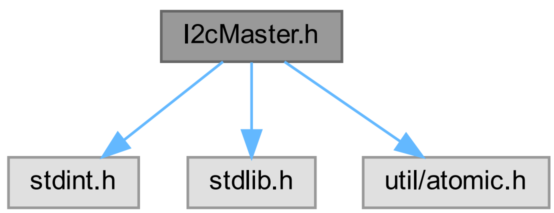
```
    void cursorOff();
    void cursorOn();
    void scrollDisplayLeft();
    void scrollDisplayRight();
    void autoscrollOn();
    void autoscrollOff();
    void setCursor( uint8_t row, uint8_t col );
    int setBacklight( uint8_t color );
    void command( uint8_t cmd );
    uint8_t readButtons();
    virtual size_t write( char c );
    virtual size_t write( const char* str );
    virtual size_t write( const char* buffer, size_t size );
    virtual size_t write( const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size );
    virtual void flush();
private:
    enum
    {
        kWriteFourBitsSendChar = 0,
        kWriteFourBitsSendCommand = 1
    };
    int initMCP23017();
    int initHD44780U();
    size_t write( uint8_t value );
    int writeFourBitsToLcd( uint8_t value, uint8_t gpioB );
    int sendCharOrCmdToLcd( uint8_t value, bool isCommand );
    int sendCommand( uint8_t cmd )
    {
        return sendCharOrCmdToLcd( cmd, kWriteFourBitsSendCommand );
    }
    int sendCharToDisplay( uint8_t value )
    {
        return sendCharOrCmdToLcd( value, kWriteFourBitsSendChar );
    }
    uint8_t             mDisplayControl;
    uint8_t             mDisplayMode;
    uint8_t             mCurrLine;
    volatile uint8_t    mI2cStatus;
};
#endif
```

10.15 I2cMaster.h File Reference

This file provides functions that interface to the TWI (two-wire serial interface) hardware of the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560), providing a high-level interface to I2C protocol communications. Include this file if you want your application will operate in Master mode as defined in the I2C protocol.

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <util/atomic.h>
```

Include dependency graph for I2cMaster.h:



Namespaces

- namespace I2cMaster

  This namespace bundles the I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Master portions of the I2C protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum I2cMaster::I2cBusSpeed { I2cMaster::kI2cBusSlow , I2cMaster::kI2cBusFast }

  This enum lists I2C bus speed configurations.
- enum I2cMaster::I2cStatusCodes { I2cMaster::kI2cCompletedOk = 0x00 , I2cMaster::kI2cError = 0x01 , I2cMaster::kI2cNotStarted = 0x02 , I2cMaster::kI2cInProgress = 0x04 }

  This enum lists I2C status codes reported by the various transmit functions.
- enum I2cMaster::I2cSendErrorCodes {
  I2cMaster::kI2cNoError = 0 , I2cMaster::kI2cErrTxBufferFull = 1 , I2cMaster::kI2cErrMsgTooLong = 2 , I2cMaster::kI2cErrNullStatusPtr = 3 ,
  I2cMaster::kI2cErrWriteWithoutData = 4 , I2cMaster::kI2cErrReadWithoutStorage = 5 }

  This enum lists I2C errors codes that may occur when you try to write a message.
- enum I2cMaster::I2cPullups { I2cMaster::kPullupsOff , I2cMaster::kPullupsOn }

  This enum lists the options for controlling the built-in pullups in the TWI hardware.

Functions

- void I2cMaster::start (uint8_t speed=kI2cBusFast)

    Configures the TWI hardware for I2C communications in Master mode. You must call this function before conducting any I2C communications using the functions in this module.
- void I2cMaster::stop ()

    Terminates the I2C communications using the TWI hardware, and disables the TWI interrupts.
- void I2cMaster::pullups (uint8_t set=kPullupsOn)

    Sets the state of the internal pullups that are part of the TWI hardware.
- bool I2cMaster::busy ()

    Reports whether the TWI hardware is busy communicating (either transmitting or receiving).
- uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, volatile uint8_t ∗status)

    Transmit a single register address (a one-byte message) asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t data, volatile uint8_t ∗status)

    Transmit a single register address and corresponding single byte of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, const char ∗data, volatile uint8_t ∗status)

    Transmit a single register address and corresponding null-terminated string of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t I2cMaster::writeAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t ∗data, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_t ∗status)

    Transmit a single register address and corresponding buffer of data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function).
- uint8_t I2cMaster::readAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_t ∗destination, volatile uint8↩ _t ∗bytesRead, volatile uint8_t ∗status)

    Request to read data from a device and receive that data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function). When the status variable reports kI2cCompletedOk, the requested data can be read from the receive buffer.
- uint8_t I2cMaster::readAsync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_↩ t ∗destination, volatile uint8_t ∗bytesRead, volatile uint8_t ∗status)

    Request to read data from a specific register on a device and receive that data asynchronously. This function queues the message and returns immediately. Eventual status of the transmitted message can be monitored via the designated status variable (passed as a pointer to this function). When the status variable reports kI2cCompletedOk, the requested data can be read from the receive buffer.
- int I2cMaster::writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress)

    Transmit a single register address (a one-byte message) synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int I2cMaster::writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t data)

    Transmit a single register address and corresponding single byte of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int I2cMaster::writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, const char ∗data)

    Transmit a single register address and corresponding null-terminated string of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int I2cMaster::writeSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t ∗data, uint8_t numberBytes)

    Transmit a single register address and corresponding buffer of data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

- int I2cMaster::readSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t numberBytes, uint8_t *destination)

  Request to read data from a device and receive that data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).
- int I2cMaster::readSync (uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t numberBytes, uint8_t *destination)

  Request to read data from a specific register on a device and receive that data synchronously. This function blocks until the communications exchange is complete or encounters an error. Error codes are returned (0 means no error).

10.15.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that interface to the TWI (two-wire serial interface) hardware of the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560), providing a high-level interface to I2C protocol communications. Include this file if you want your application will operate in Master mode as defined in the I2C protocol.

To use these functions, include I2cMaster.h and link against I2cMaster.cpp.

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means the asynchronous transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated TWI hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

The transmit buffer is a ring buffer. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). Receive buffers are provided by the callers of these functions. Note that due to the nature of the I2C protocol, Master I2C "read" operations must still write a command instructing the destination device to send data for the Master to read, and thus "read" operations still utilize the transmit buffer.

The size of the transmit buffer can be set at compile time via macro constants (the receive buffers are provided the corresponding functions are called). The default size of the transmit buffer assumes the maximum transmit message length is 24 bytes and allows 3 out-going messages to be queued. You can change these defaults by defining the macros `I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_LEN` to specify the maximum transmit message length and `I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_NBR` to specify the maximum number of transmit messages to hold in the buffer. You need to make these define these macros prior to including the file I2cMaster.h, each time it is included. So you should define these using a compiler option (e.g., `-DI2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_LEN=32 -DI2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_NBR=5`) to ensure they are consistently defined throughout your project.

This interface assumes your application will operator in I2C Master mode as defined in the I2C protocol. If you wish your application to operate in I2C Slave mode, then instead include I2cSlave.h and link against I2cSlave.cpp.

Note

Only one of I2cMaster.cpp and I2cSlave.cpp can be linking into your application. These two files install different, incompatible versions of the TWI interrupt function. AVRTools does not support building an application that functions both as a Master and as a Slave under the I2C protocol. This limitation allows the corresponding TWI interrupt functions to be significantly leaner and faster.

10.16 I2cMaster.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    I2cMaster.h - An I2C master library
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef I2cMaster_h
#define I2cMaster_h


#ifdef I2cSlave_h
#error "You cannot use both I2cMaster and I2cSlave in the same application"
#endif


#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

#include <util/atomic.h>


#if defined( DEBUG_I2cMasterBuffer ) || defined( DEBUG_I2cMasterDiary )
#include "USART0.h"
#endif





#ifndef I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_LEN
#define I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_LEN       24
#endif

#ifndef I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_NBR
#define I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_NBR       3
#endif

#if I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_LEN > 255
#error "I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_LEN exceeds size of a uint8_t"
#endif

#if I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_NBR > 255
#error "I2C_MASTER_MAX_TX_MSG_NBR exceeds size of a uint8_t"
#endif





namespace I2cMaster
{

    enum I2cBusSpeed
    {
        kI2cBusSlow                 = 0,
        kI2cBusFast                 = 1
    };


    enum I2cStatusCodes
    {
```

```
        kI2cCompletedOk                    = 0x00,
        kI2cError                          = 0x01,
        kI2cNotStarted                     = 0x02,
        kI2cInProgress                     = 0x04
    };


    enum I2cSendErrorCodes
    {
        kI2cNoError                 = 0,
        kI2cErrTxBufferFull         = 1,
        kI2cErrMsgTooLong           = 2,
        kI2cErrNullStatusPtr        = 3,
        kI2cErrWriteWithoutData     = 4,
        kI2cErrReadWithoutStorage   = 5
    };


    enum I2cPullups
    {
        kPullupsOff                 = 0,
        kPullupsOn                  = 1
    };





    void start( uint8_t speed = kI2cBusFast );


    void stop();


    void pullups( uint8_t set = kPullupsOn );


    bool busy();




    // Asynchronous functions


    uint8_t writeAsync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, volatile uint8_t* status );


    uint8_t writeAsync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t data, volatile uint8_t* status );


    uint8_t writeAsync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, const char* data, volatile uint8_t* status );


    uint8_t writeAsync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t* data, uint8_t numberBytes,
                        volatile uint8_t* status );



    uint8_t readAsync( uint8_t address, uint8_t numberBytes, volatile uint8_t* destination,
                       volatile uint8_t* bytesRead, volatile uint8_t* status );


    uint8_t readAsync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t numberBytes,
                       volatile uint8_t* destination, volatile uint8_t* bytesRead,
                       volatile uint8_t* status );



    // Synchronous


    int writeSync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress );


    int writeSync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t data );


    int writeSync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, const char* data );
```

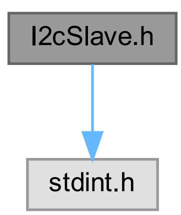
```
    int writeSync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t* data, uint8_t numberBytes );


    int readSync( uint8_t address, uint8_t numberBytes, uint8_t* destination );

    int readSync( uint8_t address, uint8_t registerAddress, uint8_t numberBytes, uint8_t* destination );

#if defined( DEBUG_I2cMasterBuffer ) || defined( DEBUG_I2cMasterDiary )
    void setDebugSout( Serial0* s );
#endif

#ifdef DEBUG_I2cMasterBuffer
    void dumpBufferContents();
#endif

#ifdef DEBUG_I2cMasterDiary
    void clearDebugI2cDiary();
    void dumpDebugI2cDiary();
#endif


};


#endif
```

10.17 I2cSlave.h File Reference

This file provides functions that interface to the TWI (two-wire serial interface) hardware of the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560), providing a high-level interface to I2C protocol communications. Include this file if you want your application will operate in Slave mode as defined in the I2C protocol.

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

Include dependency graph for I2cSlave.h:



Namespaces

- namespace I2cSlave

  This namespace bundles the I2C-protocol-based interface to the TWI hardware. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Slave portions of the I2C protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum I2cSlave::I2cBusSpeed { I2cSlave::kI2cBusSlow , I2cSlave::kI2cBusFast }

  This enum lists I2C bus speed configurations.
- enum I2cSlave::I2cStatusCodes {
  I2cSlave::kI2cCompletedOk = 0x00 , I2cSlave::kI2cError = 0x01 , I2cSlave::kI2cTxPartial = 0x02 ,
  I2cSlave::kI2cRxOverflow = 0x04 ,
  I2cSlave::kI2cInProgress = 0x06 }

  This enum lists I2C status codes reported by the various transmit functions.
- enum I2cSlave::I2cPullups { I2cSlave::kPullupsOff , I2cSlave::kPullupsOn }

  This enum lists the options for controlling the built-in pullups in the TWI hardware.

Functions

- uint8_t I2cSlave::processI2cMessage (uint8_t ∗buffer, uint8_t len)

  This function must be defined by the user. It is called by the TWI interrupt function installed as part of I2cSlave.cpp whenever it receives a message from the Master. The user should implement this function to respond to the data in the buffer, taking actions and as appropriate returning data to the buffer (for asynchronous transmission to the Master).
- void I2cSlave::start (uint8_t ownAddress, uint8_t speed=kI2cBusFast, bool answerGeneralCall=false)

  Configures the TWI hardware for I2C communications in Slave mode. You must call this function before conducting any I2C communications using the functions in this module.
- void I2cSlave::stop ()

  Terminates the I2C communications using the TWI hardware, and disables the TWI interrupts.
- void I2cSlave::pullups (uint8_t set=kPullupsOn)

  Sets the state of the internal pullups that are part of the TWI hardware.
- bool I2cSlave::busy ()

  Reports whether the TWI hardware is busy communicating (either transmitting or receiving).

10.17.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that interface to the TWI (two-wire serial interface) hardware of the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560), providing a high-level interface to I2C protocol communications. Include this file if you want your application will operate in Slave mode as defined in the I2C protocol.

To use these functions, include I2cSlave.h and link against I2cSlave.cpp.

These interfaces are buffered for recieving and sending data and operate using interrupts associated with the TWI hardware. This means data from the Master is received asynchronously and when reception is complete, a user-supplied function is called. That function has the option of placing data in a buffer to be transmitted asynchronously back to the Master.

The Slave buffer is a simple array. The size of the Slave buffer can be set at compile time via the macro constant `I2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE`. The default size of the Slave buffer is 32 bytes. You can change the default by defining the macro `I2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE` prior to including the file I2cSlave.h, each time it is included. So you should define it using a compiler option (e.g., `-DI2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE=64`) to ensure it is consistently defined throughout your project.

This interface assumes your application will operator in I2C Slave mode as defined in the I2C protocol. If you wish your application to operate in I2C Master mode, then instead include I2cMaster.h and link against I2cMaster.cpp.

Note

Only one of I2cMaster.cpp and I2cSlave.cpp can be linking into your application. These two files install different, incompatible versions of the TWI interrupt function. AVRTools does not support building an application that functions both as a Master and as a Slave under the I2C protocol. This limitation allows the corresponding TWI interrupt functions to be significantly leaner and faster.

10.18 I2cSlave.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    I2cSlave.h - An I2C slave library
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/





#ifndef I2cSlave_h
#define I2cSlave_h


#ifdef I2cMaster_h
#error "You cannot use both I2cMaster and I2cSlave in the same application"
#endif


#include <stdint.h>

#ifdef DEBUG_I2cSlaveDiary
#include "USART0.h"
#endif



#ifndef I2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE
#define I2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE       32
#endif

#if I2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE > 255
#error "I2C_SLAVE_BUFFER_SIZE exceeds size of a uint8_t"
#endif





namespace I2cSlave
{


    uint8_t processI2cMessage( uint8_t* buffer, uint8_t len );




    enum I2cBusSpeed
    {
        kI2cBusSlow                 = 0,
        kI2cBusFast                 = 1
    };



    enum I2cStatusCodes
    {
/*
        kI2cCompletedOk                     = 0x00,
        kI2cNotStarted                      = 0x01,
        kI2cInProgress                      = 0x02,
```

```
        kI2cError                          = 0x04,
        kI2cBusError                       = 0x07
*/
        kI2cCompletedOk                    = 0x00,
        kI2cError                          = 0x01,
        kI2cTxPartial                      = 0x02,
        kI2cRxOverflow                     = 0x04,
        kI2cInProgress                     = 0x06
    };



    enum I2cPullups
    {
        kPullupsOff                 = 0,
        kPullupsOn                  = 1
    };




    void start( uint8_t ownAddress, uint8_t speed = kI2cBusFast, bool answerGeneralCall = false );


    void stop();


    void pullups( uint8_t set = kPullupsOn );


    bool busy();


#ifdef DEBUG_I2cSlaveDiary

    void setDebugSout( Serial0* s );

    void clearDebugI2cDiary();
    void dumpDebugI2cDiary();

#endif

};


#endif
```

10.19 InitSystem.h File Reference

Include this file to use the functions that initialize the microcontroller to a known, basic state.

Functions

- void initSystem ()
  This function initializes the microcontroller by clearing any bootloader settings, clearing all timers, and turning on interrupts.

10.19.1 Detailed Description

Include this file to use the functions that initialize the microcontroller to a known, basic state.

To use these functions, include InitSystem.h in your source code and link against InitSystem.cpp.

10.19.2 Function Documentation

10.19.2.1 initSystem()

```
void initSystem ( )
```

This function initializes the microcontroller by clearing any bootloader settings, clearing all timers, and turning on interrupts.

This function is generally called at the very beginning of `main()`.

10.20 InitSystem.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    SystemClock.cpp - Functions to initialize and use a system clock
    on AVR chips that is compatible with Arduino.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef InitSystem_h
#define InitSystem_h


void initSystem();


#endif
```

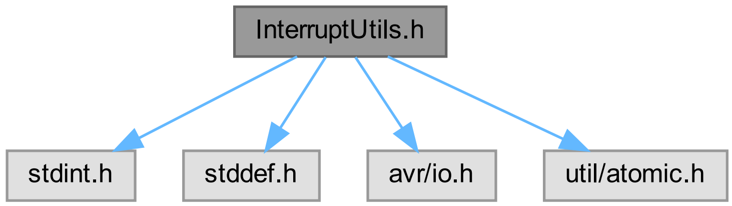
10.21 InterruptUtils.h File Reference

This file provides utilities for temporarily disabling (suppressing) interrupts of various kinds in a block of code. It uses the C++ RAII paradigm to ensure interrupt state is restored automatically when the block of code is exited. While all interrupts can be suppressed, tools are provided that allow more selective control of which interrupts are suppressed.

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <avr/io.h>
```

```
#include <util/atomic.h>
```

Include dependency graph for InterruptUtils.h:



Classes

- class Interrupts::AllOff

  This class defines an object that disables all interrupts during its lifetime. Interrupt state is restored by the object's destructor when the object goes out of scope.
- class Interrupts::ExternalOff

  This class defines an object that disables selected external interrupts during its lifetime. The selected external interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.
- class Interrupts::PinChangeOff

  This class defines an object that disables selected pin change interrupts during its lifetime. The selected pin change interrupts are restored by the object's destructor when it goes out of scope.

Namespaces

- namespace Interrupts

  This namespace bundles various utility classes designed to suppress selected interrupts using the RAII idiom.

Enumerations

- enum Interrupts::ExternalInterrupts {
  Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt0 , Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt1 , Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt2 , Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt3 ,
  Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt4 , Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt5 , Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt6 , Interrupts::kExternalInterrupt7 ,
  Interrupts::kExternalInterruptAll }

  This enum lists the external interrupts that can be suppressed (disabled). To pass more than one external interrupt, simply "or" them.
- enum Interrupts::PinChangeInterrupts { Interrupts::kPinChangeInterrupt0 , Interrupts::kPinChangeInterrupt1 , Interrupts::kPinChangeInterrupt2 , Interrupts::kPinChangeInterruptAll }

  This enum lists the pin change interrupts that can be suppressed (disabled). To pass more than one pin change interrupt, simply "or" them.

10.21.1 Detailed Description

This file provides utilities for temporarily disabling (suppressing) interrupts of various kinds in a block of code. It uses the C++ RAII paradigm to ensure interrupt state is restored automatically when the block of code is exited. While all interrupts can be suppressed, tools are provided that allow more selective control of which interrupts are suppressed.

10.22 InterruptUtils.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    InterruptUtils.h - Utilities for managing interrupts for
    AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions printNumber() and printFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2008 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef InterruptUtils_h
#define InterruptUtils_h

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>

#include <avr/io.h>
#include <util/atomic.h>





namespace Interrupts
{

    class AllOff
    {
    public:

        AllOff()
        {
            mSreg = SREG;
            cli();
        }


        ~AllOff()
        {
            // Turn on global interrupt, only if it was already on.  Leave other bits alone.
            if ( mSreg & static_cast<uint8_t>(1 « SREG_I) )
            {
                sei();
            }
        }


    private:

        uint8_t mSreg;
```

```
    };
#if defined(__AVR_ATmega328P__)
#define kExternalInterruptMask         0x03
#elif defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)
#define kExternalInterruptMask         0xFF
#else
#error "Undefined AVR processor type"
#endif
    enum ExternalInterrupts
    {
        kExternalInterrupt0     = ( 1 « INT0 ),
        kExternalInterrupt1     = ( 1 « INT1 ),
#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)
        kExternalInterrupt2     = ( 1 « INT2 ),
        kExternalInterrupt3     = ( 1 « INT3 ),
        kExternalInterrupt4     = ( 1 « INT4 ),
        kExternalInterrupt5     = ( 1 « INT5 ),
        kExternalInterrupt6     = ( 1 « INT6 ),
        kExternalInterrupt7     = ( 1 « INT7 ),
#endif
        kExternalInterruptAll   = kExternalInterruptMask
    };
    class ExternalOff
    {
    public:
        ExternalOff( uint8_t whichOnesToTurnOff = kExternalInterruptMask )
        : mExternalInterruptsToSuppress( whichOnesToTurnOff & kExternalInterruptMask )
        {
            // Disable the selected interrupts
            EIMSK &= ~(mExternalInterruptsToSuppress);
        }
        ~ExternalOff()
        {
            // Enable the selected interrupts
            EIMSK |= mExternalInterruptsToSuppress;
        }
    private:
        uint8_t mExternalInterruptsToSuppress;
    };
#if defined(__AVR_ATmega328P__)
#define kPinChangeInterruptMask         0x07
#elif defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)
#define kPinChangeInterruptMask         0x07
#else
#error "Undefined AVR processor type"
#endif
    enum PinChangeInterrupts
    {
        kPinChangeInterrupt0     = ( 1 « PCINT0 ),
        kPinChangeInterrupt1     = ( 1 « PCINT1 ),
        kPinChangeInterrupt2     = ( 1 « PCINT2 ),
        kPinChangeInterruptAll   = kPinChangeInterruptMask
```

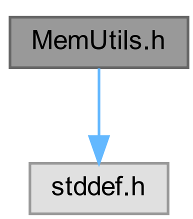
```
    };



    class PinChangeOff
    {
    public:

        PinChangeOff( uint8_t whichOnesToTurnOff = kPinChangeInterruptMask )
        : mPinChangeInterruptsToSuppress( whichOnesToTurnOff & kPinChangeInterruptMask )
        {
            // Disable the selected interrupts
            PCICR &= ~(mPinChangeInterruptsToSuppress);
        }


        ~PinChangeOff()
        {
            // Enable the selected interrupts
            PCICR |= mPinChangeInterruptsToSuppress;
        }


    private:

        uint8_t mPinChangeInterruptsToSuppress;
    };



};  // End namespace


#endif

```

10.23 MemUtils.h File Reference

This file provides functions that provide information on the available memory in SRAM.

```
#include <stddef.h>
```

Include dependency graph for MemUtils.h:



Namespaces

- namespace MemUtils

  A namespace providing encapsulation for functions that report the available memory in SRAM.

Functions

- size_t MemUtils::freeSRAM ()

  Get the total free memory remaining in SRAM.
- size_t MemUtils::freeMemoryBetweenHeapAndStack ()

  Get the free memory between the heap and the stack.
- void MemUtils::resetHeap ()

  Reset the heap to an empty (virgin) state.
- size_t MemUtils::memoryAvailableOnFreeList ()

  Get the free memory on the heap free-list.
- size_t MemUtils::getFreeListStats (int ∗nbrBlocks, size_t ∗sizeSmallestBlock, size_t ∗sizeLargestBlock)

  Get information about the heap free-list.

10.23.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that provide information on the available memory in SRAM.

To use these functions, include MemUtils.h in your source code and link against MemUtils.cpp.

These functions are wrapped in namespace MemUtils to avoid namespace collisions.

10.24 MemUtils.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    MemUtils.h - Memory-related utilities
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef MemUtils_h
#define MemUtils_h

#include <stddef.h>

namespace MemUtils
{

    size_t freeSRAM();



    size_t freeMemoryBetweenHeapAndStack();

```

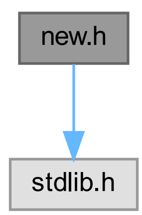
```
    void resetHeap();



    size_t memoryAvailableOnFreeList();



    size_t getFreeListStats( int* nbrBlocks, size_t* sizeSmallestBlock, size_t* sizeLargestBlock );

};

#endif
```

10.25 new.h File Reference

This file provides `operator new` and `operator delete`. You only need this file if you use `new` and `delete` to manage objects on the heap.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
```

Include dependency graph for new.h:



10.25.1 Detailed Description

This file provides `operator new` and `operator delete`. You only need this file if you use `new` and `delete` to manage objects on the heap.

If you do use `new` and `delete`, then include new.h in your source files and link your project against new.cpp.

Note

The AVRTools library does not itself make any use of heap storage or the `new` or `delete` operators.

10.26 new.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

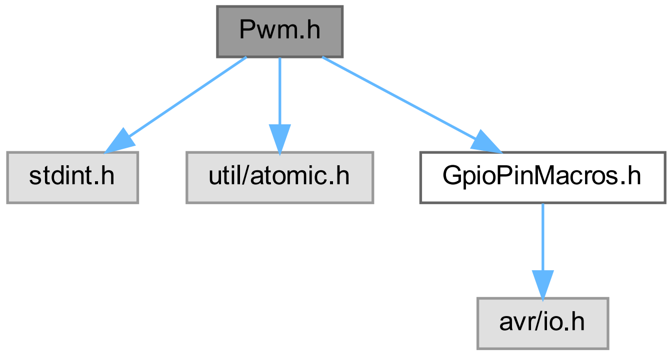
```
/*
    new.cpp - operator new implementations not provided with avr-gcc.
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef new_h
#define new_h


#include <stdlib.h>

void* operator new( size_t size );
void* operator new[]( size_t size );


void operator delete( void* ptr );
void operator delete[]( void* ptr );

#if __cplusplus >= 201402L

void operator delete ( void* ptr, size_t sz );
void operator delete[]( void* ptr, size_t sz );

#endif


// Placement new & delete operators

inline void* operator new( size_t, void* ptr )
{ return ptr; }
inline void* operator new[]( size_t, void* ptr )
{ return ptr; }

inline void operator delete( void* , void* )
{ }
inline void operator delete[]( void* , void* )
{ }


#endif

```

10.27 Pwm.h File Reference

This file provides functions that access the PWM capability of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers.

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <util/atomic.h>
```

`#include "GpioPinMacros.h"`
Include dependency graph for Pwm.h:



Macros

- #define writeGpioPinPwm(pinName, value)
  Write a PWM value to a pin.

Functions

- void writeGpioPinPwmV (const GpioPinVariable &pinVar, uint8_t value)
  Write a PWM value to a pin.
- void initPwmTimer0 ()
  Initialize timer0 for PWM.
- void initPwmTimer1 ()
  Initialize timer1 for PWM.
- void initPwmTimer2 ()
  Initialize timer2 for PWM.
- void clearTimer0 ()
  Clear timer0.
- void clearTimer1 ()
  Clear timer1.
- void clearTimer2 ()
  Clear timer2.
- void initPwmTimer3 ()
  Initialize timer3 for PWM.
- void initPwmTimer4 ()
  Initialize timer4 for PWM.
- void initPwmTimer5 ()

Initialize timer5 for PWM.

- void clearTimer3 ()

  Clear timer3.
- void clearTimer4 ()

  Clear timer4.
- void clearTimer5 ()

  Clear timer5.

10.27.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that access the PWM capability of the ATmega328 and ATmega2560 microcontrollers.

To use these functions, include Pwm.h in your source code and link against Pwm.cpp.

Before you use the writePinPwm() function, you must first initialize the appropriate timers using the appropriate init↵ PwmTimerN() function.

The association between PWN pins and timers is as follows:

For Arduino Uno (ATmega328)

Arduino Uno pin	ATmega328 pin	Timer
3	PD3	timer2
5	PD5	timer0
6	PD6	timer0
9	PB1	timer1
10	PB2	timer1
11	PB3	timer2

For Arduino Mega (ATmega2560)

Arduino Mega pin	ATmega2560 pin	Timer
2	PE4	timer3
3	PE5	timer3
4	PG5	timer0
5	PE3	timer3
6	PH3	timer4
7	PH4	timer4
8	PH5	timer4
9	PH6	timer2
10	PB4	timer2
11	PB5	timer1
12	PB6	timer1
13	PB7	timer0
44	PL5	timer5
45	PL4	timer5
46	PL3	timer5

Note

Timer0 is also used by the system clock. *Do not initialize or clear timer0* if you are also using the system clock function from SystemClock.h. If you are using the system clock function, you can use timer0-based PWM functions *without* having to call initPwmTimer0().

10.27.2 Macro Definition Documentation

10.27.2.1 writeGpioPinPwm

```
#define writeGpioPinPwm(
              pinName,
              value )
```

Write a PWM value to a pin.

This sets the duty cycle for the PWM on the pin. Completely off is represented by 0; completely on is represented by 1.

Before calling this function, you must initialize the appropriate timer by calling initPwmTimerN(), where N = 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 is the timer corresponding to that particular pin.

- `pinName` a pin name macro generated by GpioPinPwm().
- `value` a value between 0 and 255.

Warning

Timer0 is also used by the system clock. *Do not initialize or clear timer0* if you are also using the system clock function from SystemClock.h. If you are using the system clock function, you can use timer0-based PWM functions *without* having to call initPwmTimer0().

Note

You can temporarily turn off PWM by writing a 0 to the pin with writePinPwm(pin, 0). In particular, this is how to turn off PWM to pins associated with timer0 when timer0 is also being used by the system clock.

This macro ensures operations on 16-bit timers are atomic (at the cost of a small amount of overhead in the case of 8-bt timers).

10.27.3 Function Documentation

10.27.3.1 clearTimer0()

```
void clearTimer0 ( )
```

Clear timer0.

This function clears timer0.

Note

Timer0 is also used by the system clock. *Do not clear timer0* if you are also using the system clock function from SystemClock.h.

Only call this function if you called initPwmTimer0() instead of initSystemClock().

Note

To turn off PWM on pins associated with timer0 while also using the system clock, write a zero to the pin by calling writePinPwm(pinName, 0).

10.27.3.2 clearTimer1()

```
void clearTimer1 ( )
```

Clear timer1.

This function clears timer1, turning off the PWM functionality.

10.27.3.3 clearTimer2()

```
void clearTimer2 ( )
```

Clear timer2.

This function clears timer2, turning off the PWM functionality.

10.27.3.4 clearTimer3()

```
void clearTimer3 ( )
```

Clear timer3.

This function clears timer3, turning off the PWM functionality.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.27.3.5 clearTimer4()

```
void clearTimer4 ( )
```

Clear timer4.

This function clears timer4, turning off the PWM functionality.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.27.3.6 clearTimer5()

```
void clearTimer5 ( )
```

Clear timer5.

This function clears timer5, turning off the PWM functionality.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.27.3.7 initPwmTimer0()

```
void initPwmTimer0 ( )
```

Initialize timer0 for PWM.

This function sets timer0 for phase-correct PWM mode. You must call this function or initSystemClock() before calling writePinPwm() on a PWM pin associated with timer0.

The PWM pins supported by timer0 are:

- Arduino Uno (ATmega328): pin 5 (PD5), pin 6 (PD6)
- Arduino Mega (ATmega2560): pin 4 (PG5), pin 13 (PB7)

Note

Timer0 is also used by the system clock. *Do not initialize timer0* if you are also using the system clock function from SystemClock.h.

The function initSystemClock() puts timer0 in fast PWM mode. While this is different than the phase-correct PWM mode preferred for PWM usage, fast PWM mode still allows PWM operations on the associated pins. However, the duty cycles may be slightly off, and calling writePinPwm(pin, 0) may not completely turn off output on the pins associated with timer0.

Only call initPwmTimer0() if you did *not* call initSystemClock() (i.e., you are *not* using the system clock) and you wish to use PWM on the pins associate with timer0.

Note

To turn off PWM on pins associated with timer0 while also using the system clock, write a zero to the pin by calling writePinPwm(pinName, 0).

10.27.3.8 initPwmTimer1()

```
void initPwmTimer1 ( )
```

Initialize timer1 for PWM.

This function sets timer1 for phase-correct PWM mode. You must call this function before calling writePinPwm() on a PWM pin associated with timer1.

The PWM pins supported by timer1 are:

- Arduino Uno (ATmega328): pin 9 (PB1), pin 10 (PB2)
- Arduino Mega (ATmega2560): pin 11 (PB5), pin 12 (PB6)

10.27.3.9 initPwmTimer2()

```
void initPwmTimer2 ( )
```

Initialize timer2 for PWM.

This function sets timer2 for phase-correct PWM mode. You must call this function before calling writePinPwm() on a PWM pin associated with timer2.

The PWM pins supported by timer2 are:

- Arduino Uno (ATmega328): pin 3 (PD3), pin 11 (PB3)
- Arduino Mega (ATmega2560): pin 9 (PH6), pin 10 (PB4)

10.27.3.10 initPwmTimer3()

```
void initPwmTimer3 ( )
```

Initialize timer3 for PWM.

This function sets timer3 for phase-correct PWM mode. You must call this function before calling writePinPwm() on a PWM pin associated with timer3.

The PWM pins supported by timer3 are:

- Arduino Mega (ATmega2560): pin 2 (PE4), pin 3 (PE5)

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.27.3.11 initPwmTimer4()

```
void initPwmTimer4 ( )
```

Initialize timer4 for PWM.

This function sets timer4 for phase-correct PWM mode. You must call this function before calling writePinPwm() on a PWM pin associated with timer4.

The PWM pins supported by timer4 are:

- Arduino Mega (ATmega2560): pin 6 (PH3), pin 7 (PH4), pin 8 (PH5)

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.27.3.12 initPwmTimer5()

```
void initPwmTimer5 ( )
```

Initialize timer5 for PWM.

This function sets timer5 for phase-correct PWM mode. You must call this function before calling writePinPwm() on a PWM pin associated with timer5.

The PWM pins supported by timer5 are:

- Arduino Mega (ATmega2560): pin 44 (PL5), pin 45 (PL4), pin 46 (PL3)

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.27.3.13 writeGpioPinPwmV()

```
void writeGpioPinPwmV (
            const GpioPinVariable & pinVar,
            uint8_t value )  [inline]
```

Write a PWM value to a pin.

This sets the duty cycle for the PWM on the pin. Completely off is represented by 0; completely on is represented by 1.

Before calling this function, you must initialize the appropriate timer by calling initPwmTimerN(), where N = 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 is the timer corresponding to that particular pin.

- `pinVar` a pin variable that has PWM capabilities (i.e., initialized with makeGpioVarFromGpioPinPwm()).
- `value` a value between 0 and 255.

Warning

Timer0 is also used by the system clock. *Do not initialize or clear timer0* if you are also using the system clock function from SystemClock.h. If you are using the system clock function, you can use timer0-based PWM functions *without* having to call initPwmTimer0().

Note

You can temporarily turn off PWM by writing a 0 to the pin with writePinPwm(pin, 0). In particular, this is how to turn off PWM to pins associated with timer0 when timer0 is also being used by the system clock.

This function ensures operations on 16-bit timers are atomic (at the cost of a small amount of overhead in the case of 8-bt timers).

10.28 Pwm.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    Pwm.h - Macros and Functions for accessing the PMW capabilities of AVRs.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



```

```
#ifndef Pwm_h
#define Pwm_h


#include <stdint.h>

#include <util/atomic.h>

#include "GpioPinMacros.h"



#define _writeGpioPinPwm( ddr, port, pin, nbr, chl, ocr, com, tccr, value )          \
                                        do                                              \
                                        {                                               \
                                            if ( value <= 0 )                           \
                                            {                                           \
                                                tccr &= ~(1«com);                      \
                                                port &= ~(1«nbr);                      \
                                            }                                           \
                                            else if ( value >= 255 )                    \
                                            {                                           \
                                                tccr &= ~(1«com);                      \
                                                port |= (1«nbr);                       \
                                            }                                           \
                                            else                                        \
                                            {                                           \
                                                tccr |= (1«com);                       \
                                                ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )     \
                                                {                                       \
                                                    ocr = value;                        \
                                                }                                       \
                                            }                                           \
                                        }                                               \
                                        while ( 0 )



#define writeGpioPinPwm( pinName, value )       _writeGpioPinPwm( pinName, value )




inline void writeGpioPinPwmV( const GpioPinVariable& pinVar, uint8_t value )
{
    if ( value == 0 )
    {
        *(pinVar.tccr()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.com() );
        *(pinVar.port()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );

    }
    else if ( value == 255 )
    {
        *(pinVar.tccr()) &= ~( 1 « pinVar.com() );
        *(pinVar.port()) |= ( 1 « pinVar.bitNbr() );
    }
    else
    {
        *(pinVar.tccr()) |= ( 1 « pinVar.com() );
        // Provide atomicity for 16-bit timers (not needed for 8-bit timers, but be safe)
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            *(pinVar.ocr()) = value;
        }
    }
}



void initPwmTimer0();


void initPwmTimer1();


void initPwmTimer2();


void clearTimer0();


```

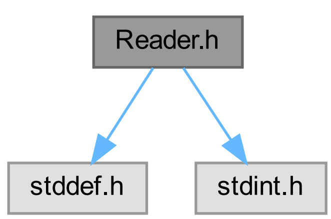
```
void clearTimer1();

void clearTimer2();

#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)

void initPwmTimer3();

void initPwmTimer4();

void initPwmTimer5();

void clearTimer3();

void clearTimer4();

void clearTimer5();

#endif

#endif
```

10.29 Reader.h File Reference

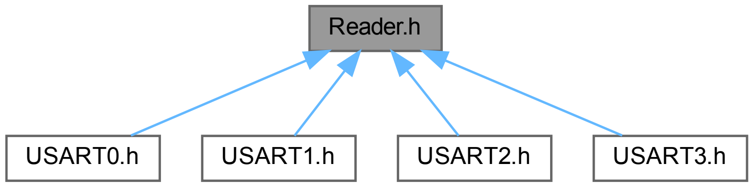
This file provides a generic interface to incoming data streams of any kind. It is designed around how serial streams are generally used, but can be used with any system that provides a sequential input of bytes that can be interpreted as strings and/or numbers.

```
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdint.h>
```

Include dependency graph for Reader.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



Classes

- class Reader

  This is an abstract class defining a generic interface to read numbers and strings from a sequential stream of bytes (such as a serial device).

10.29.1 Detailed Description

This file provides a generic interface to incoming data streams of any kind. It is designed around how serial streams are generally used, but can be used with any system that provides a sequential input of bytes that can be interpreted as strings and/or numbers.

10.30 Reader.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    Reader.cpp - a base class for reading data
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readLong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2008 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/

#ifndef Reader_h
#define Reader_h


#include <stddef.h>
```

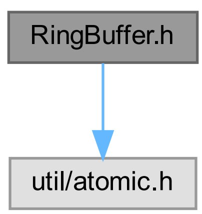
```
#include <stdint.h>


#ifndef SERIAL_INPUT_EOL
#define SERIAL_INPUT_EOL    '\n'
#endif


class Reader
{

public:


    Reader();



    // Virtual methods (pure -- need to be implmented by derived classes)

    virtual int read() = 0;


    virtual int peek() = 0;


    virtual bool available() = 0;




    // Parsing methods

    void setTimeout( unsigned long milliseconds )
    { mTimeOut = milliseconds; }


    bool find( const char *target )
    { return findUntil( target, 0 ); }


    bool find( const char *target, size_t length )
    { return findUntil( target, length, NULL, 0 ); }


    bool findUntil( const char *target, const char *terminator );


    bool findUntil( const char *target, size_t targetLen, const char *terminate, size_t termLen );


    bool readLong( long* result );


    bool readFloat( float* result );


    bool readLong( long* result, char skipChar );


    bool readFloat( float* result, char skipChar );


    size_t readBytes( char *buffer, size_t length );


   size_t readBytesUntil( char terminator, char* buffer, size_t length );


    size_t readBytes( uint8_t* buffer, size_t length )
    { return readBytes( reinterpret_cast<char*>(buffer), length ); }



   size_t readBytesUntil( uint8_t terminator, uint8_t* buffer, size_t length )
   { return readBytesUntil( static_cast<char>(terminator), reinterpret_cast<char*>(buffer), length ); }


    size_t readLine( char *buffer, size_t length );


```

```
    void consumeWhiteSpace();


private:

    // Number of milliseconds to wait for the next char before aborting timed read
    unsigned long mTimeOut;

    int timedRead();            // private method to read stream with timeout
    int timedPeek();            // private method to peek stream with timeout
    int peekNextDigit();        // returns the next numeric digit in the stream or -1 if timeout
};


#endif
```

10.31 RingBuffer.h File Reference

This file provides an efficient ring buffer implementation for storing bytes.

`#include <util/atomic.h>`
Include dependency graph for RingBuffer.h:



Classes

- class RingBuffer

  This class provides an efficient ring buffer implementation for storing bytes. Ring buffers are particularly useful for memory constrained microcontrollers such as the ATmega328 and ATmega2650. For maximum efficiency, this class is focused on the storgage of bytes, providing a single code base that is shared by all instances of this class.

10.31.1 Detailed Description

This file provides an efficient ring buffer implementation for storing bytes.

Ring buffers are particularly useful for memory constrained microcontrollers such as the ATmega328 and ATmega2650.

10.32 RingBuffer.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

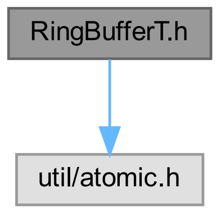
```
/*
    RingBuffer.h - A ring buffer class for AVR processors.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef RingBuffer_h
#define RingBuffer_h


#include <util/atomic.h>



class RingBuffer
{
public:

    RingBuffer( unsigned char *buffer, unsigned short size );

    int pull();

    int peek( unsigned short index = 0 );

    bool push( unsigned char element );


    bool isFull();

    bool isNotFull();

    bool isEmpty()
    { return !static_cast<bool>( mLength ); }

    bool isNotEmpty()
    { return static_cast<bool>( mLength ); }

    void clear();


private:

    unsigned char *mBuffer;
    volatile unsigned short mSize;
    volatile unsigned short mLength;
    volatile unsigned short mIndex;

};


#endif
```

10.33 RingBufferT.h File Reference

This file provides a very flexible, template-based ring buffer implementation.

```
#include <util/atomic.h>
```

Include dependency graph for RingBufferT.h:



Classes

- class RingBufferT< T, N, SIZE >

  a template-based ring buffer class that can store different kinds of objects in buffers of whatever size is needed.

10.33.1 Detailed Description

This file provides a very flexible, template-based ring buffer implementation.

Ring buffers are versatile storage structures. This file provides a template-based ring buffer implementation that can store different kinds of objects in buffers of whatever size is needed.

10.34 RingBufferT.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    RingBufferT.h - A ring buffer template class for AVR processors.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

```

```
    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/




#ifndef RingBufferT_h
#define RingBufferT_h


#include <util/atomic.h>


template< typename T, typename N, unsigned int SIZE > class RingBufferT
{

public:

    RingBufferT()
        : mSize( SIZE ), mLength( 0 ), mIndex( 0 )
        {}


    T pull()
    {
        T element = 0;
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            if ( mLength )
            {
                element = mBuffer[ mIndex ];
                mIndex++;
                if ( mIndex >= mSize )
                {
                    mIndex -= mSize;
                }
                --mLength;
            }
        }
        return element;
    }


    T peek( N index = 0 )
    {
        T element;
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            element = mBuffer[ ( mIndex + index ) % mSize ];
        }
        return element;
    }


    bool push( T element )
    {
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            if ( mLength < mSize )
            {
                mBuffer[ ( mIndex + mLength ) % mSize ] = element;
                ++mLength;
                return 0;
            }
        }
        // True = failure
        return 1;
    }


    bool isEmpty()
    {
        return !static_cast<bool>( mLength );
    }


    bool isNotEmpty()
    {
        return static_cast<bool>( mLength );
    }
```

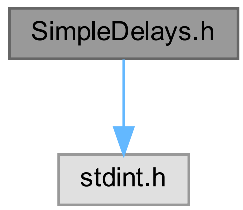
```

    bool isFull()
    {
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            return ( mSize - mLength ) <= 0;
        }
    }


    bool isNotFull()
    {
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            return ( mSize - mLength ) > 0;
        }
    }


    void discardFromFront( N nbrElements )
    {
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            if ( nbrElements < mLength )
            {
                mIndex += nbrElements;
                if( mIndex >= mSize )
                {
                    mIndex -= mSize;
                }
                mLength -= nbrElements;
            }
            else
            {
                // flush the whole buffer
                mLength = 0;
            }
        }
    }


    void clear()
    {
        ATOMIC_BLOCK( ATOMIC_RESTORESTATE )
        {
            mLength = 0;
        }
    }



private:

    T mBuffer[ SIZE ] ;
    volatile N mSize;
    volatile N mLength;
    volatile N mIndex;

};


#endif


```

10.35 SimpleDelays.h File Reference

This file provides simple delay functions that do not involve timers or interrupts. These functions simply execute a series of nested loops with known and precise timing.

`#include <stdint.h>`

Include dependency graph for SimpleDelays.h:



Functions

- void delayQuartersOfMicroSeconds (uint16_t nbrOfQuartersOfMicroSeconds)

    Delay a given number of quarter microseconds. Due to function call overhead, at 16 MHz the smallest possible delay is just under 6 quarter microseconds (∼1.5 microseconds). Delays of 7 quarter microseconds or greater are reasonably accurate. At 8 MHz the smallest possible delay is just under 12 quarter microseconds (∼3 microseconds). Delays of 13 quarter microseconds or greater are reasonably accurate.
- void delayWholeMilliSeconds (uint8_t nbrOfMilliSeconds)

    Delay a given number of milliseconds. Despite function call overhead, this function is accurate within a few hundreds of microseconds.
- void delayTenthsOfSeconds (uint8_t nbrOfTenthsOfSeconds)

    Delay a given number of tenths of a seconds. Despite function call overhead, this function is accurate within a few hundreds of microseconds.

10.35.1 Detailed Description

This file provides simple delay functions that do not involve timers or interrupts. These functions simply execute a series of nested loops with known and precise timing.

For precision, these functions are all implemented directly in assembler.

Note

These functions are implemented for (and automatically adjust to) either an 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or a 16 MHz clock cycle.

10.35.2 Function Documentation

10.35.2.1 delayQuartersOfMicroSeconds()

```
void delayQuartersOfMicroSeconds (
            uint16_t nbrOfQuartersOfMicroSeconds )
```

Delay a given number of quarter microseconds. Due to function call overhead, at 16 MHz the smallest possible delay is just under 6 quarter microseconds (∼1.5 microseconds). Delays of 7 quarter microseconds or greater are reasonably accurate. At 8 MHz the smallest possible delay is just under 12 quarter microseconds (∼3 microseconds). Delays of 13 quarter microseconds or greater are reasonably accurate.

At 16 MHz delays of less than 7 quarter microseconds produce a delay of just under 6 quarter microseconds (∼1.5 microseconds). At 8 MHz delays of less than 12 quarter microseconds produce a delay of just under 12 quarter microseconds (∼3 microseconds).

The maximum delay is 65535 quarter microseconds (equal to 16,383.75 microseconds, or about 16.4 milliseconds).

- `nbrOfQuartersOfMicroSeconds` the number of quarter microseconds to delay. For 16 MHz clocks, arguments less than 7 quarter microseconds for 16 MHz clocks all produce delays of just under 6 quarter microseconds. For 8 MHz clocks, arguments less than 13 quarter microseconds all produce delays of about 12 quarter microseconds.

Note

This delay function is only accurate if interrupts are disabled. If interrupts are enabled, the delays will be at least as long as requested, but may actually be longer. If accurate delays are desired, disable interrupts before calling this function (remember to enable interrupts afterwards).

This function only works for CPU clocks running at either 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or 16 MHz.

For precision, this function is implemented directly in assembler.

10.35.2.2 delayTenthsOfSeconds()

```
void delayTenthsOfSeconds (
            uint8_t nbrOfTenthsOfSeconds )
```

Delay a given number of tenths of a seconds. Despite function call overhead, this function is accurate within a few hundreds of microseconds.

- `nbrOfTenthsOfSeconds` the number of tenths of seconds to delay. The maximum delay is 256 tenths of a second or 25.6 seconds (pass 0 for a delay of 256 tenths of a second).

Note

This delay function is only accurate if interrupts are disabled. If interrupts are enabled, the delays will be at least as long as requested, but may actually be longer. If accurate delays are desired, disable interrupts before calling this function (remember to enable interrupts afterwards).

This function only works for CPU clocks running at either 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or 16 MHz.

For precision, this function is implemented directly in assembler.

10.35.2.3 delayWholeMilliSeconds()

```
void delayWholeMilliSeconds (
            uint8_t nbrOfMilliSeconds )
```

Delay a given number of milliseconds. Despite function call overhead, this function is accurate within a few hundreds of microseconds.

- `nbrOfMilliSeconds` the number of milliseconds to delay. The maximum delay is 256 milliseconds (pass 0 for a delay of 256 milliseconds).

Note

This delay function is only accurate if interrupts are disabled. If interrupts are enabled, the delays will be at least as long as requested, but may actually be longer. If accurate delays are desired, disable interrupts before calling this function (remember to enable interrupts afterwards).

This function only works for CPU clocks running at either 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or 16 MHz.

For precision, this function is implemented directly in assembler.

10.36 SimpleDelays.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    SimpleDelays.h - Simple delay functions.
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef SimpleDelays_h
#define SimpleDelays_h


#include <stdint.h>


#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C" {
#endif






void delayQuartersOfMicroSeconds( uint16_t nbrOfQuartersOfMicroSeconds );
```

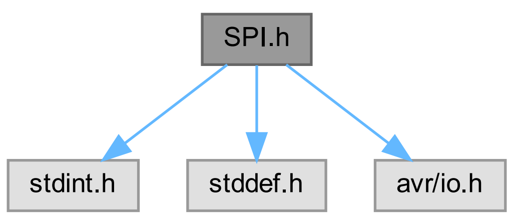
```
void delayWholeMilliSeconds( uint8_t nbrOfMilliSeconds );

void delayTenthsOfSeconds( uint8_t nbrOfTenthsOfSeconds );

#ifdef __cplusplus
}
#endif

#endif
```

10.37 SPI.h File Reference

This file provides an interface to SPI subsystem available on the AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) microcontrollers.

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <avr/io.h>
```

Include dependency graph for SPI.h:



Classes

- class SPI::SPISettings

  A class that binds settings for configuring SPI transmissions.

Namespaces

- namespace SPI

  This namespace bundles an interface to the SPI hardware subsystem on the AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) microcontrollers. It provides logical cohesion for functions implement the Master portion of the SPI protocol and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum SPI::ByteOrder { SPI::kLsbFirst , SPI::kMsbFirst }

  An enumeration that defines the byte order for multibyte SPI transmissions.
- enum SPI::SpiMode { SPI::kSpiMode0 , SPI::kSpiMode1 , SPI::kSpiMode2 , SPI::kSpiMode3 }

  An enumeration that defines the modes available for SPI transmissions.

Functions

- void SPI::enable ()

  Enable the SPI subsystem for transmission.
- void SPI::disable ()

  Disable the SPI subsystem, precluding further transmissions.
- void SPI::configure (SPISettings settings)

  Set the configuration of SPI subsystem to match the needs of the system you are going to communicate with.
- uint8_t SPI::transmit (uint8_t data)

  Transmit a single byte using the SPI subsystem.
- uint16_t SPI::transmit16 (uint16_t data)

  Transmit a word-sized integer (two bytes) using the SPI subsystem. The order in which the bytes are sent is determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.
- uint32_t SPI::transmit32 (uint32_t data)

  Transmit a long-word-sized integer (four bytes) using the SPI subsystem. The order in which the bytes are sent is determined by the bit order configuration that has been set.
- void SPI::transmit (uint8_t ∗buffer, size_t count)

  Transmit an array of bytes using the SPI subsystem. The bytes are transmitted in array order.

10.37.1 Detailed Description

This file provides an interface to SPI subsystem available on the AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) microcontrollers.

10.38 SPI.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    SPI.h - an interface to the SPI subsystem of the
    AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Various portions of this code adapted from Arduino SPI code that
    is Copyright (c) 2010 by Cristian Maglie, Copyright (c) 2014 by Paul Stoffregen,
    Copyright (c) 2014 by Matthijs Kooijman, and Copyright (c) 2014 by Andrew J. Kroll
    and licensed under the terms of either the GNU General Public License version 2
    or the GNU Lesser General Public License version 2.1.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
```

```
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef SPI_h
#define SPI_h

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>

#include <avr/io.h>


namespace SPI
{

    enum ByteOrder
    {
        kLsbFirst    = 0,
        kMsbFirst    = 1
    };


    enum SpiMode
    {
        kSpiMode0   = 0x00,
        kSpiMode1   = 0x04,
        kSpiMode2   = 0x08,
        kSpiMode3   = 0x0C
    };


    class SPISettings
    {
    public:

        SPISettings( uint32_t maxSpeed, uint8_t bitOrder, uint8_t dataMode )
        {
            if ( __builtin_constant_p( maxSpeed ) )
            {
                initAlwaysInline( maxSpeed, bitOrder, dataMode );
            }
            else
            {
                initMightInline( maxSpeed, bitOrder, dataMode );
            }
        }



        SPISettings()
        {
            initAlwaysInline( 8000000, kMsbFirst, kSpiMode0 );
        }



        uint8_t getSpcr() const
        {
            return mSpcr;
        }


        uint8_t getSpsr() const
        {
            return mSpsr;
        }





    private:


        void initMightInline( uint32_t maxSpeed, uint8_t bitOrder, uint8_t dataMode )
        {
```

```
            initAlwaysInline( maxSpeed, bitOrder, dataMode );
        }


#pragma GCC diagnostic push
#pragma GCC diagnostic ignored "-Wunused-variable"

        void initAlwaysInline( uint32_t maxSpeed, uint8_t bitOrder, uint8_t dataMode )
__attribute__((__always_inline__))
        {
            /*
            * The following are internal constants
            */
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv4     = 0x00;
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv16    = 0x01;
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv64    = 0x02;
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv128   = 0x03;
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv2     = 0x04;
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv8     = 0x05;
            const uint8_t kSpiClockDiv32    = 0x06;

            const uint8_t kSpiModeMask      = 0x0C;   // CPOL = bit 3, CPHA = bit 2 on SPCR
            const uint8_t kSpiClockMask     = 0x03;   // SPR1 = bit 1, SPR0 = bit 0 on SPCR
            const uint8_t kSpi2xClockMask   = 0x01;   // SPI2X = bit 0 on SPSR


            // Clock settings are defined as follows. Note that this shows SPI2X
            // inverted, so the bits form increasing numbers. Also note that
            // fosc/64 appears twice
            // SPR1 SPR0 ~SPI2X Freq
            //   0    0     0   fosc/2
            //   0    0     1   fosc/4
            //   0    1     0   fosc/8
            //   0    1     1   fosc/16
            //   1    0     0   fosc/32
            //   1    0     1   fosc/64
            //   1    1     0   fosc/64
            //   1    1     1   fosc/128

            // We find the fastest clock that is less than or equal to the
            // given clock rate. The clock divider that results in clock_setting
            // is 2 ^^ (clock_div + 1). If nothing is slow enough, we'll use the
            // slowest (128 == 2 ^^ 7, so clock_div = 6).
            uint8_t clockDiv;

            // When the clock is known at compile time, use this if-then-else
            // cascade, which the compiler knows how to completely optimize
            // away. When clock is not known, use a loop instead, which generates
            // shorter code.
            if ( __builtin_constant_p( maxSpeed ) )
            {
                if ( maxSpeed >= F_CPU / 2 )
                {
                    clockDiv = 0;
                }
                else if ( maxSpeed >= F_CPU / 4 )
                {
                    clockDiv = 1;
                }
                else if ( maxSpeed >= F_CPU / 8 )
                {
                    clockDiv = 2;
                }
                else if ( maxSpeed >= F_CPU / 16 )
                {
                    clockDiv = 3;
                }
                else if ( maxSpeed >= F_CPU / 32 )
                {
                    clockDiv = 4;
                }
                else if ( maxSpeed >= F_CPU / 64 )
                {
                    clockDiv = 5;
                }
                else
                {
                    clockDiv = 6;
                }
            }
            else
```

```
            {
                uint32_t clockSetting = F_CPU / 2;
                clockDiv = 0;
                while ( clockDiv < 6 && maxSpeed < clockSetting )
                {
                    clockSetting /= 2;
                    clockDiv++;
                }
            }

            // Compensate for the duplicate fosc/64
            if ( clockDiv == 6 )
            {
                clockDiv = 7;
            }

            // Invert the SPI2X bit
            clockDiv ^= 0x1;

            // Pack into the SPISettings class
            mSpcr = _BV(SPE)
                    | _BV(MSTR)
                    | ( (bitOrder == kLsbFirst) ? _BV(DORD) : 0 )
                    | ( dataMode & kSpiModeMask )
                    | ( (clockDiv » 1) & kSpiClockMask );

            mSpsr = clockDiv & kSpi2xClockMask;
        }

#pragma GCC diagnostic pop


        uint8_t mSpcr;
        uint8_t mSpsr;
    };




    void enable();



    void disable();


    inline void configure( SPISettings settings )
    {
        SPCR = settings.getSpcr();
        SPSR = settings.getSpsr();
    }


    inline uint8_t transmit( uint8_t data )
    {
        SPDR = data;
        /*
        * The following NOP introduces a small delay that can prevent the wait
        * loop from iterating when running at the maximum speed. This gives
        * about 10% more speed, even if it seems counter-intuitive. At lower
        * speeds it is unnoticed.
        */
        asm volatile( "nop" );
        while ( !( SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
            ; // wait
        return SPDR;
    }


    inline uint16_t transmit16( uint16_t data )
    {
        union
        {
            uint16_t val;
            struct
            {
                uint8_t lsb;
                uint8_t msb;

            };
        } in, out;
```

```

        in.val = data;

        if ( SPCR & _BV(DORD) )
        {
            SPDR = in.lsb;
            asm volatile( "nop" );              // See transmit( uint8_t ) function
            while ( !( SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
                ;
            out.lsb = SPDR;

            SPDR = in.msb;
            asm volatile( "nop" );
            while ( !( SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
                ;
            out.msb = SPDR;
        }
        else
        {
            SPDR = in.msb;
            asm volatile( "nop" );                // See transmit( uint8_t ) function
            while ( !( SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
                ;
            out.msb = SPDR;
            SPDR = in.lsb;
            asm volatile( "nop" );
            while ( !( SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
                ;
            out.lsb = SPDR;
        }

        return out.val;
    }


    uint32_t transmit32( uint32_t data );



    inline void transmit( uint8_t* buffer, size_t count )
    {
        if ( count )
        {
            uint8_t* p = buffer;
            SPDR = *p;

            while ( --count > 0 )
            {
                uint8_t out = *(p + 1);
                while ( !( SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
                    ;
                uint8_t in = SPDR;
                SPDR = out;
                *p++ = in;
            }

            while ( !(SPSR & _BV(SPIF) ) )
                ;
            *p = SPDR;
        }
    }


}   // End namespace

#endif

```

10.39 SystemClock.h File Reference

Include this file to use the functions that instantiate and access a system clock that counts elapsed milliseconds.

Functions

- void initSystemClock ()

  This function initializes a system clock that tracks elapsed milliseconds.
- void delayMicroseconds (unsigned int us)

  Delay a certain number of microseconds.
- void delayMilliseconds (unsigned long ms)

  Delay a certain number of milliseconds.
- void delay (unsigned long ms)

  Delay a certain number of milliseconds.
- unsigned long micros ()

  Return the number of elasped microseconds since the system clock was turned on.
- unsigned long millis ()

  Return the number of elasped milliseconds since the system clock was turned on.

10.39.1 Detailed Description

Include this file to use the functions that instantiate and access a system clock that counts elapsed milliseconds.

To use these functions, include SystemClock.h in your source code and link against SystemClock.cpp.

Note

Linking against SystemClock.cpp installs a interrupt function on timer0. This interrupt routine is installed regardless of whether the system clock is actually initialized or not. If you have other uses for timer0, do not use SystemClock functions and do not link against SystemClock.cpp.

10.39.2 Function Documentation

10.39.2.1 delay()

```
void delay (
            unsigned long ms )  [inline]
```

Delay a certain number of milliseconds.

This inline function is a synonym for delayMilliseconds(); it is provided for compatibility with the standard Arduino library.

- `m` the number of milliseconds to delay.

10.39.2.2 delayMicroseconds()

```
void delayMicroseconds (
            unsigned int us )
```

Delay a certain number of microseconds.

- `us` the number of microseconds to delay.

Note

This function only works for CPU clocks running at either 8 MHz, 12 MHz, or 16 MHz.

10.39.2.3 delayMilliseconds()

```
void delayMilliseconds (
            unsigned long ms )
```

Delay a certain number of milliseconds.

- `m` the number of milliseconds to delay.

10.39.2.4 initSystemClock()

```
void initSystemClock ( )
```

This function initializes a system clock that tracks elapsed milliseconds.

The system clock uses timer0, so you cannot use timer0 for other functions if you use the system clock functionality.

Note

Linking against SystemClock.cpp installs a interrupt function on timer0. This interrupt routine is installed regardless of whether the system clock is actually initialized or not. If you have other uses for timer0, do not use SystemClock functions and do not link against SystemClock.cpp.

10.39.2.5 micros()

```
unsigned long micros ( )
```

Return the number of elasped microseconds since the system clock was turned on.

The microsecond count will overflow back to zero in approximately 70 minutes.

Returns

the number of elapsed microseconds.

10.39.2.6 millis()

```
unsigned long millis ( )
```

Return the number of elapsed milliseconds since the system clock was turned on.

Returns

the number of elapsed milliseconds.

10.40 SystemClock.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

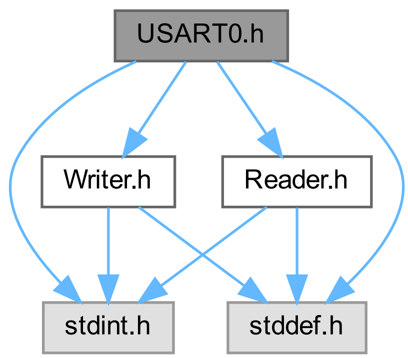
```
/*
    SystemClock.h - Functions to initialize and use a system clock
    on AVR chips that is compatible with Arduino.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions delayMicroseconds() and delayMilliseconds() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef SystemClock_h
#define SystemClock_h




#define clockCyclesPerMicrosecond()         ( F_CPU / 1000000L )
#define clockCyclesToMicroseconds( a )      ( (a) / clockCyclesPerMicrosecond() )
#define microsecondsToClockCycles( a )      ( (a) * clockCyclesPerMicrosecond() )


void initSystemClock();


void delayMicroseconds( unsigned int us );


void delayMilliseconds( unsigned long ms );


inline void delay( unsigned long ms )
{ delayMilliseconds( ms ); }


unsigned long micros();


unsigned long millis();



#endif
```

10.41 USART0.h File Reference

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART0 hardware, which is available on the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

```
#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>
```

Include dependency graph for USART0.h:



Classes

- class Serial0

  Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART0.

Namespaces

- namespace USART0

  This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART0 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum UsartSerialConfiguration {
  kSerial_5N1 , kSerial_6N1 , kSerial_7N1 , kSerial_8N1 ,
  kSerial_5N2 , kSerial_6N2 , kSerial_7N2 , kSerial_8N2 ,
  kSerial_5E1 , kSerial_6E1 , kSerial_7E1 , kSerial_8E1 ,
  kSerial_5E2 , kSerial_6E2 , kSerial_7E2 , kSerial_8E2 ,
  kSerial_5O1 , kSerial_6O1 , kSerial_7O1 , kSerial_8O1 ,
  kSerial_5O2 , kSerial_6O2 , kSerial_7O2 , kSerial_8O2 }

  This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

Functions

- void USART0::start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

    Initialize USART0 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void USART0::stop ()

    Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART0.
- size_t USART0::write (char c)

    Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART0::write (const char ∗c)

    Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART0::write (const char ∗c, size_t n)

    Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART0::write (const uint8_t ∗c, size_t n)

    Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void USART0::flush ()

    Flush transmit buffer.
- int USART0::peek ()

    Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int USART0::read ()

    Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool USART0::available ()

    Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

10.41.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART0 hardware, which is available on the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART0. This means the transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART0 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

The transmit and receive buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The receive buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the receive buffer by reading it regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

The sizes of the transmit and receive buffers can be set at compile time via macro constants. The default sizes are 32 bytes for the receive buffer and 64 bytes for the transmit buffer. To change these, define the macros `USART0_RX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the receive buffer) and `USART0_TX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the transmit buffer) to whatever sizes you need. You need to make these define these macros prior to compiling the file USART0.cpp.

Two interfaces are provided. USART0 is a functional interface that makes use of the buffering and asynchronous transmit and receive capabilities of the microcontrollers. However, USART0 is limited to transmitting and receiving byte and character streams.

Serial0 is the most advanced and capable interface to the USART0 hardware. Serial0 provides a object-oriented interface that includes the ability to read and write numbers of various types and in various formats, all asynchronously.

To use these functions, include USART0.h in your source code and link against USART0.cpp.

Note

Linking against USART0.cpp installs interrupt functions for transmit and receive on USART0 (interrupts USART↩_UDRE and USART_RX on Arduino Uno/ATmega328; interrupts USART0_UDRE and USART0_RX on Arduino Mega/ATmega2560). You cannot use the minimal interface to USART0 (from USARTMinimal.h) if you link against USART0.cpp. In particular, do *not* call initUSART0() or clearUSART0() if you link against USART0.cpp.

10.41.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

10.41.2.1 UsartSerialConfiguration

```
enum UsartSerialConfiguration
```

This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

The format is kSerial_XYZ where

- X = the number of data bits
- Y = N, E, or O; where N = none, E = even, and O = odd
- Z = the number of stop bits

Enumerator

kSerial_5N1	5 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6N1	6 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7N1	7 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8N1	8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5N2	5 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6N2	6 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7N2	7 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8N2	8 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5E1	5 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6E1	6 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7E1	7 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8E1	8 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5E2	5 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6E2	6 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7E2	7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8E2	8 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5O1	5 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6O1	6 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7O1	7 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8O1	8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5O2	5 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6O2	6 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7O2	7 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8O2	8 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits

10.42 USART0.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    USART0.h - Functions and classes to use USART0 on AVR systems for
    serial I/O (includes buffering).
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/

#ifndef USART0_h
#define USART0_h

#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>


#ifndef USART_SERIAL_CONFIG
#define USART_SERIAL_CONFIG

enum UsartSerialConfiguration
{
    kSerial_5N1 = 0x00,
    kSerial_6N1 = 0x02,
    kSerial_7N1 = 0x04,
    kSerial_8N1 = 0x06,
    kSerial_5N2 = 0x08,
    kSerial_6N2 = 0x0A,
    kSerial_7N2 = 0x0C,
    kSerial_8N2 = 0x0E,
    kSerial_5E1 = 0x20,
    kSerial_6E1 = 0x22,
    kSerial_7E1 = 0x24,
    kSerial_8E1 = 0x26,
    kSerial_5E2 = 0x28,
    kSerial_6E2 = 0x2A,
    kSerial_7E2 = 0x2C,
    kSerial_8E2 = 0x2E,
    kSerial_5O1 = 0x30,
    kSerial_6O1 = 0x32,
    kSerial_7O1 = 0x34,
    kSerial_8O1 = 0x36,
    kSerial_5O2 = 0x38,
    kSerial_6O2 = 0x3A,
    kSerial_7O2 = 0x3C,
    kSerial_8O2 = 0x3E
};

#endif




namespace USART0
{

    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 );


    void stop();
```

```
    size_t write( char c );

    size_t write( const char* c );

    size_t write( const char* c, size_t n );

    size_t write( const uint8_t* c, size_t n );

    void flush();

    int peek();

    int read();

    bool available();
};

class Serial0 : public Writer, public Reader
{
public:

    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
    { USART0::start( baudRate, config ); }

    void stop()
    { USART0::stop(); }

    virtual size_t write( char c );

    virtual size_t write( const char* str );

    virtual size_t write( const char* buffer, size_t size );

    virtual size_t write( const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size );

    virtual void flush();

    // Virtual functions from Reader

    virtual int read();

    virtual int peek();

    virtual bool available();
};

#endif
```

10.43 USART0Minimal.h File Reference

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART0 available on the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

Functions

- void initUSART0 (unsigned long baudRate)

  Initialize USART0 for serial receive and transmit.
- void transmitUSART0 (unsigned char data)

  Transmit a single byte on USART0.
- void transmitUSART0 (const char ∗data)

  Transmit a null-terminated string on USART0.
- unsigned char receiveUSART0 ()

  Receive a byte on USART0.
- void releaseUSART0 ()

  Release USART0, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

10.43.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART0 available on the Arduino Uno (ATmega328) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

These functions are minimalist in the following sense:

- They only send sigle bytes or zero-terminated character strings.
- They only receive single characters.
- They do not use the USART-related interrupts.
- They determine when the USART is ready to send by polling the relevant register bit.
- They determine when the USART has received data by polling the relevant register bit.

To use these functions, include USART0Minimal.h in your source code and link against USART0Minimal.cpp.

For a more advanced USART0 interface, consider using either the USART0 or Serial0 interfaces. Both of these are available by including USART0.h instead of USART0Minimal.h.

10.43.2 Function Documentation

10.43.2.1 initUSART0()

```
void initUSART0 (
            unsigned long baudRate )
```

Initialize USART0 for serial receive and transmit.

USART0 is tied to pins 0 (RX) and 1 (TX) on both Arduino Uno (ATmega328 pins PD0, PD1) and Arduino Mega (ATmega2560 pins PE0, PE1).

Communications are configured for 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

10.43.2.2 receiveUSART0()

```
unsigned char receiveUSART0 ( )
```

Receive a byte on USART0.

You must first initialize USART0 by calling initUSART0().

This function blocks until the USART receives a byte.

Returns

the byte received.

10.43.2.3 releaseUSART0()

```
void releaseUSART0 ( )
```

Release USART0, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

After calling this function, you cannot read or write to the USART unless you first call initUSART0().

10.43.2.4 transmitUSART0() [1/2]

```
void transmitUSART0 (
            const char * data )
```

Transmit a null-terminated string on USART0.

You must first initialize USART0 by calling initUSART0().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and all the bytes can be transmitted.

- `data` the null-terminated string to be transmitted.

10.43.2.5 transmitUSART0() [2/2]

```
void transmitUSART0 (
            unsigned char data )
```

Transmit a single byte on USART0.

You must first initialize USART0 by calling initUSART0().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and the byte can be transmitted.

- `data` the byte to be transmitted.

10.44 USART0Minimal.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

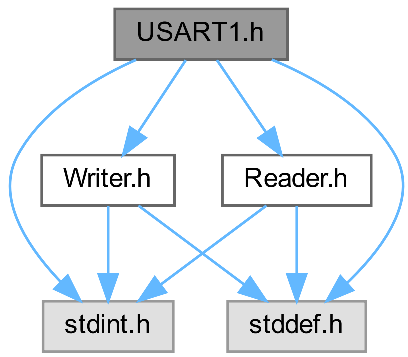
```
/*
    USART0Minimal.h - Minimal, light-weight functions to use
    USART0 available on AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and
    ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) processors (no buffering).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef USART0Minimal_h
#define USART0Minimal_h



void initUSART0( unsigned long baudRate );


void transmitUSART0( unsigned char data );


void transmitUSART0( const char* data );


unsigned char receiveUSART0();


void releaseUSART0();




#endif
```

10.45 USART1.h File Reference

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART1 hardware, which is available on Arduino Mega (ATMega2560).

```
#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>
```

Include dependency graph for USART1.h:



Classes

- class Serial1

  Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART1.

Namespaces

- namespace USART1

  This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART1 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum UsartSerialConfiguration {
  kSerial_5N1 , kSerial_6N1 , kSerial_7N1 , kSerial_8N1 ,
  kSerial_5N2 , kSerial_6N2 , kSerial_7N2 , kSerial_8N2 ,
  kSerial_5E1 , kSerial_6E1 , kSerial_7E1 , kSerial_8E1 ,
  kSerial_5E2 , kSerial_6E2 , kSerial_7E2 , kSerial_8E2 ,
  kSerial_5O1 , kSerial_6O1 , kSerial_7O1 , kSerial_8O1 ,
  kSerial_5O2 , kSerial_6O2 , kSerial_7O2 , kSerial_8O2 }

  This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

Functions

- void USART1::start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Initialize USART1 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void USART1::stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART1.
- size_t USART1::write (char c)

  Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART1::write (const char ∗c)

  Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART1::write (const char ∗c, size_t n)

  Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART1::write (const uint8_t ∗c, size_t n)

  Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void USART1::flush ()

  Flush transmit buffer.
- int USART1::peek ()

  Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int USART1::read ()

  Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool USART1::available ()

  Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

10.45.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART1 hardware, which is available on Arduino Mega (ATMega2560).

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART1. This means the transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART1 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

The transmit and receive buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The receive buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the receive buffer by reading it regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

The sizes of the transmit and receive buffers can be set at compile time via macro constants. The default sizes are 32 bytes for the receive buffer and 64 bytes for the transmit buffer. To change these, define the macros `USART1_RX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the receive buffer) and `USART1_TX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the transmit buffer) to whatever sizes you need. You need to make these define these macros prior to compiling the file USART1.cpp.

Two interfaces are provided. USART1 is a functional interface that makes use of the buffering and asynchronous transmit and receive capabilities of the microcontrollers. However, USART1 is limited to transmitting and receiving byte and character streams.

Serial1 is the most advanced and capable interface to the USART1 hardware. Serial1 provides a object-oriented interface that includes the ability to read and write numbers of various types and in various formats, all asynchronously.

To use these functions, include USART1.h in your source code and link against USART1.cpp.

Note

Linking against USART1.cpp installs interrupt functions for transmit and receive on USART1 (interrupts USART1↩_UDRE and USART1_RX on Arduino Mega/ATmega2560). You cannot use the minimal interface to USART1 (from USARTMinimal.h) if you link against USART1.cpp. In particular, do *not* call initUSART1() or clearUSART1() if you link against USART1.cpp.

10.45.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

10.45.2.1 UsartSerialConfiguration

```
enum UsartSerialConfiguration
```

This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

The format is kSerial_XYZ where

- X = the number of data bits
- Y = N, E, or O; where N = none, E = even, and O = odd
- Z = the number of stop bits

Enumerator

kSerial_5N1	5 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6N1	6 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7N1	7 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8N1	8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5N2	5 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6N2	6 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7N2	7 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8N2	8 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5E1	5 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6E1	6 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7E1	7 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8E1	8 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5E2	5 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6E2	6 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7E2	7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8E2	8 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5O1	5 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6O1	6 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7O1	7 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8O1	8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5O2	5 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6O2	6 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7O2	7 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8O2	8 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits

10.46 USART1.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    USART1.h - Functions and classes to use USART1 on AVR systems for
    serial I/O (includes buffering).
    For AVR ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#if !defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)
#error "USART1 doesn't exist on ATMega328p (Arduino Uno); you can only use this on ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega)."
#endif



#ifndef USART1_h
#define USART1_h

#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>


#ifndef USART_SERIAL_CONFIG
#define USART_SERIAL_CONFIG

enum UsartSerialConfiguration
{
    kSerial_5N1 = 0x00,
    kSerial_6N1 = 0x02,
    kSerial_7N1 = 0x04,
    kSerial_8N1 = 0x06,
    kSerial_5N2 = 0x08,
    kSerial_6N2 = 0x0A,
    kSerial_7N2 = 0x0C,
    kSerial_8N2 = 0x0E,
    kSerial_5E1 = 0x20,
    kSerial_6E1 = 0x22,
    kSerial_7E1 = 0x24,
    kSerial_8E1 = 0x26,
    kSerial_5E2 = 0x28,
    kSerial_6E2 = 0x2A,
    kSerial_7E2 = 0x2C,
    kSerial_8E2 = 0x2E,
    kSerial_5O1 = 0x30,
    kSerial_6O1 = 0x32,
    kSerial_7O1 = 0x34,
    kSerial_8O1 = 0x36,
    kSerial_5O2 = 0x38,
    kSerial_6O2 = 0x3A,
    kSerial_7O2 = 0x3C,
    kSerial_8O2 = 0x3E
};

#endif



```

```
namespace USART1
{
    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 );
    void stop();
    size_t write( char c );
    size_t write( const char* c );
    size_t write( const char* c, size_t n );
    size_t write( const uint8_t* c, size_t n );
    void flush();
    int peek();
    int read();
    bool available();
};
class Serial1 : public Writer, public Reader
{
public:
    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
    { USART1::start( baudRate, config ); }
    void stop()
    { USART1::stop(); }
    virtual size_t write( char c );
    virtual size_t write( const char* str );
    virtual size_t write( const char* buffer, size_t size );
    virtual size_t write( const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size );
    virtual void flush();
    // Virtual functions from Reader
    virtual int read();
    virtual int peek();
    virtual bool available();
};
```

```
00421
00422 #endif
00423
```

10.47 USART1Minimal.h File Reference

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART1 available on the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

Functions

- void initUSART1 (unsigned long baudRate)

    Initialize USART1 for serial receive and transmit.
- void transmitUSART1 (unsigned char data)

    Transmit a single byte on USART1.
- void transmitUSART1 (const char ∗data)

    Transmit a null-terminated string on USART1.
- unsigned char receiveUSART1 ()

    Receive a byte on USART1.
- void releaseUSART1 ()

    Release USART1, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

10.47.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART1 available on the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

These functions are minimalist in the following sense:

- They only send sigle bytes or zero-terminated character strings.
- They only receive single characters.
- They do not use the USART-related interrupts.
- They determine when the USART is ready to send by polling the relevant register bit.
- They determine when the USART has received data by polling the relevant register bit.

To use these functions, include USART1Minimal.h in your source code and link against USART1Minimal.cpp.

For a more advanced USART1 interface, consider using either the USART1 or Serial1 interfaces. Both of these are available by including USART1.h instead of USART1Minimal.h.

10.47.2 Function Documentation

10.47.2.1 initUSART1()

```
void initUSART1 (
            unsigned long baudRate )
```

Initialize USART1 for serial receive and transmit.

USART1 is tied to pins 18 (TX) and 19 (RX) on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560 pins PD3, PD2).

Communications are configured for 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.47.2.2 receiveUSART1()

```
unsigned char receiveUSART1 ( )
```

Receive a byte on USART1.

You must first initialize USART1 by calling initUSART1().

This function blocks until the USART receives a byte.

Returns

the byte received.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.47.2.3 releaseUSART1()

```
void releaseUSART1 ( )
```

Release USART1, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

After calling this function, you cannot read or write to the USART unless you first call initUSART1().

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.47.2.4 transmitUSART1() [1/2]

```
void transmitUSART1 (
            const char * data )
```

Transmit a null-terminated string on USART1.

You must first initialize USART1 by calling initUSART1().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and all the bytes can be transmitted.

- `data` the null-terminated string to be transmitted.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.47.2.5 transmitUSART1() [2/2]

```
void transmitUSART1 (
            unsigned char data )
```

Transmit a single byte on USART1.

You must first initialize USART1 by calling initUSART1().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and the byte can be transmitted.

- `data` the byte to be transmitted.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.48 USART1Minimal.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    USART1Minimal.h - Minimal, light-weight functions to use
    USART1 available on ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) processors (no buffering).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef USART1Minimal_h
#define USART1Minimal_h



#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)



void initUSART1( unsigned long baudRate );


void transmitUSART1( unsigned char data );


void transmitUSART1( const char* data );


unsigned char receiveUSART1();


void releaseUSART1();



#endif



#endif
```

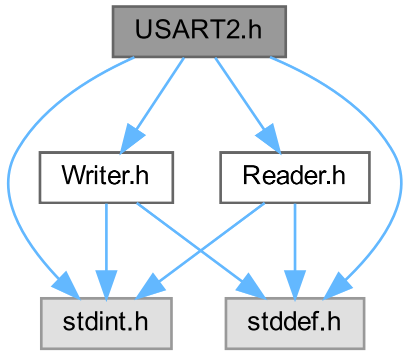
10.49 USART2.h File Reference

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART2 hardware, which is available on Arduino Mega (ATMega2560).

```
#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"
#include <stdint.h>
```

`#include <stddef.h>`

Include dependency graph for USART2.h:



Classes

- class Serial2

  Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART2.

Namespaces

- namespace USART2

  This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART2 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum UsartSerialConfiguration {
  kSerial_5N1 , kSerial_6N1 , kSerial_7N1 , kSerial_8N1 ,
  kSerial_5N2 , kSerial_6N2 , kSerial_7N2 , kSerial_8N2 ,
  kSerial_5E1 , kSerial_6E1 , kSerial_7E1 , kSerial_8E1 ,
  kSerial_5E2 , kSerial_6E2 , kSerial_7E2 , kSerial_8E2 ,
  kSerial_5O1 , kSerial_6O1 , kSerial_7O1 , kSerial_8O1 ,
  kSerial_5O2 , kSerial_6O2 , kSerial_7O2 , kSerial_8O2 }

  This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

Functions

- void USART2::start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Initialize USART2 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void USART2::stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART2.
- size_t USART2::write (char c)

  Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART2::write (const char ∗c)

  Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART2::write (const char ∗c, size_t n)

  Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART2::write (const uint8_t ∗c, size_t n)

  Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void USART2::flush ()

  Flush transmit buffer.
- int USART2::peek ()

  Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int USART2::read ()

  Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool USART2::available ()

  Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

10.49.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART2 hardware, which is available on Arduino Mega (ATMega2560).

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART2. This means the transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART2 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

The transmit and receive buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The receive buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the receive buffer by reading it regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

The sizes of the transmit and receive buffers can be set at compile time via macro constants. The default sizes are 32 bytes for the receive buffer and 64 bytes for the transmit buffer. To change these, define the macros `USART2_RX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the receive buffer) and `USART2_TX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the transmit buffer) to whatever sizes you need. You need to make these define these macros prior to compiling the file USART2.cpp.

Two interfaces are provided. USART2 is a functional interface that makes use of the buffering and asynchronous transmit and receive capabilities of the microcontrollers. However, USART2 is limited to transmitting and receiving byte and character streams.

Serial2 is the most advanced and capable interface to the USART2 hardware. Serial2 provides a object-oriented interface that includes the ability to read and write numbers of various types and in various formats, all asynchronously.

To use these functions, include USART2.h in your source code and link against USART2.cpp.

Note

Linking against USART2.cpp installs interrupt functions for transmit and receive on USART2 (interrupts USART2_UDRE and USART2_RX on Arduino Mega/ATmega2560). You cannot use the minimal interface to USART2 (from USARTMinimal.h) if you link against USART2.cpp. In particular, do *not* call initUSART2() or clearUSART2() if you link against USART2.cpp.

10.49.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

10.49.2.1 UsartSerialConfiguration

```
enum UsartSerialConfiguration
```

This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

The format is kSerial_XYZ where

- X = the number of data bits
- Y = N, E, or O; where N = none, E = even, and O = odd
- Z = the number of stop bits

Enumerator

kSerial_5N1	5 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6N1	6 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7N1	7 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8N1	8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5N2	5 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6N2	6 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7N2	7 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8N2	8 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5E1	5 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6E1	6 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7E1	7 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8E1	8 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5E2	5 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6E2	6 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7E2	7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8E2	8 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5O1	5 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6O1	6 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7O1	7 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8O1	8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5O2	5 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6O2	6 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7O2	7 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8O2	8 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits

10.50 USART2.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    USART2.h - Functions and classes to use USART2 on AVR systems for
    serial I/O (includes buffering).
    For AVR ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#if !defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)
#error "USART2 doesn't exist on ATMega328p (Arduino Uno); you can only use this on ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega)."
#endif



#ifndef USART2_h
#define USART2_h

#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>


#ifndef USART_SERIAL_CONFIG
#define USART_SERIAL_CONFIG

enum UsartSerialConfiguration
{
    kSerial_5N1 = 0x00,
    kSerial_6N1 = 0x02,
    kSerial_7N1 = 0x04,
    kSerial_8N1 = 0x06,
    kSerial_5N2 = 0x08,
    kSerial_6N2 = 0x0A,
    kSerial_7N2 = 0x0C,
    kSerial_8N2 = 0x0E,
    kSerial_5E1 = 0x20,
    kSerial_6E1 = 0x22,
    kSerial_7E1 = 0x24,
    kSerial_8E1 = 0x26,
    kSerial_5E2 = 0x28,
    kSerial_6E2 = 0x2A,
    kSerial_7E2 = 0x2C,
    kSerial_8E2 = 0x2E,
    kSerial_5O1 = 0x30,
    kSerial_6O1 = 0x32,
    kSerial_7O1 = 0x34,
    kSerial_8O1 = 0x36,
    kSerial_5O2 = 0x38,
    kSerial_6O2 = 0x3A,
    kSerial_7O2 = 0x3C,
    kSerial_8O2 = 0x3E
};

#endif



```

```
namespace USART2
{
    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 );
    void stop();
    size_t write( char c );
    size_t write( const char* c );
    size_t write( const char* c, size_t n );
    size_t write( const uint8_t* c, size_t n );
    void flush();
    int peek();
    int read();
    bool available();
};
class Serial2 : public Writer, public Reader
{
public:
    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
    { USART2::start( baudRate, config ); }
    void stop()
    { USART2::stop(); }
    virtual size_t write( char c );
    virtual size_t write( const char* str );
    virtual size_t write( const char* buffer, size_t size );
    virtual size_t write( const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size );
    virtual void flush();
    // Virtual functions from Reader
    virtual int read();
    virtual int peek();
    virtual bool available();
};
```

```
00421
00422 #endif
00423
```

10.51 USART2Minimal.h File Reference

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART2 available on the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

Functions

- void initUSART2 (unsigned long baudRate)

  Initialize USART2 for serial receive and transmit.
- void transmitUSART2 (unsigned char data)

  Transmit a single byte on USART2.
- void transmitUSART2 (const char ∗data)

  Transmit a null-terminated string on USART2.
- unsigned char receiveUSART2 ()

  Receive a byte on USART2.
- void releaseUSART2 ()

  Release USART2, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

10.51.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART2 available on the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

These functions are minimalist in the following sense:

- They only send sigle bytes or zero-terminated character strings.
- They only receive single characters.
- They do not use the USART-related interrupts.
- They determine when the USART is ready to send by polling the relevant register bit.
- They determine when the USART has received data by polling the relevant register bit.

To use these functions, include USART2Minimal.h in your source code and link against USART2Minimal.cpp.

For a more advanced USART2 interface, consider using either the USART2 or Serial2 interfaces. Both of these are available by including USART2.h instead of USART2Minimal.h.

10.51.2 Function Documentation

10.51.2.1 initUSART2()

```
void initUSART2 (
            unsigned long baudRate )
```

Initialize USART2 for serial receive and transmit.

USART2 is tied to pins 16 (TX) and 17 (RX) on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560 pins PH1, PH0).

Communications are configured for 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.51.2.2 receiveUSART2()

```
unsigned char receiveUSART2 ( )
```

Receive a byte on USART2.

You must first initialize USART2 by calling initUSART2().

This function blocks until the USART receives a byte.

Returns

the byte received.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.51.2.3 releaseUSART2()

```
void releaseUSART2 ( )
```

Release USART2, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

After calling this function, you cannot read or write to the USART unless you first call initUSART2().

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.51.2.4 transmitUSART2() [1/2]

```
void transmitUSART2 (
            const char * data )
```

Transmit a null-terminated string on USART2.

You must first initialize USART2 by calling initUSART2().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and all the bytes can be transmitted.

- `data` the null-terminated string to be transmitted.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.51.2.5 transmitUSART2() [2/2]

```
void transmitUSART2 (
            unsigned char data )
```

Transmit a single byte on USART2.

You must first initialize USART2 by calling initUSART2().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and the byte can be transmitted.

- `data` the byte to be transmitted.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.52 USART2Minimal.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

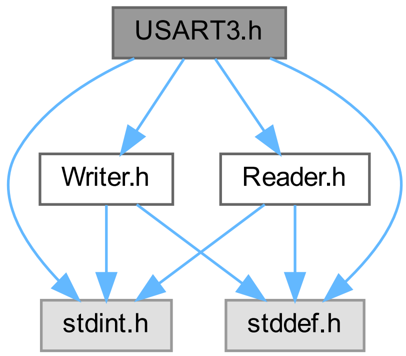
```
/*
    USART2Minimal.h - Minimal, light-weight functions to use
    USART2 available on ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) processors (no buffering).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef USART2Minimal_h
#define USART2Minimal_h



#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)



void initUSART2( unsigned long baudRate );


void transmitUSART2( unsigned char data );


void transmitUSART2( const char* data );


unsigned char receiveUSART2();


void releaseUSART2();



#endif



#endif
```

10.53 USART3.h File Reference

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART3 hardware, which is available on Arduino Mega (ATMega2560).

```
#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"
#include <stdint.h>
```

`#include <stddef.h>`
Include dependency graph for USART3.h:



Classes

- class Serial3

  Provides a high-end interface to serial communications using USART3.

Namespaces

- namespace USART3

  This namespace bundles a high-level buffered interface to the USART3 hardware. It provides logical cohesion and prevents namespace collisions.

Enumerations

- enum UsartSerialConfiguration {
  kSerial_5N1 , kSerial_6N1 , kSerial_7N1 , kSerial_8N1 ,
  kSerial_5N2 , kSerial_6N2 , kSerial_7N2 , kSerial_8N2 ,
  kSerial_5E1 , kSerial_6E1 , kSerial_7E1 , kSerial_8E1 ,
  kSerial_5E2 , kSerial_6E2 , kSerial_7E2 , kSerial_8E2 ,
  kSerial_5O1 , kSerial_6O1 , kSerial_7O1 , kSerial_8O1 ,
  kSerial_5O2 , kSerial_6O2 , kSerial_7O2 , kSerial_8O2 }

  This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

Functions

- void USART3::start (unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config=kSerial_8N1)

  Initialize USART3 for buffered, asynchronous serial communications using interrupts.
- void USART3::stop ()

  Stops buffered serial communications using interrupts on USART3.
- size_t USART3::write (char c)

  Write a single byte to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART3::write (const char *c)

  Write a null-terminated string to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART3::write (const char *c, size_t n)

  Write a character array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- size_t USART3::write (const uint8_t *c, size_t n)

  Write a byte array of given size to the transmit buffer.
- void USART3::flush ()

  Flush transmit buffer.
- int USART3::peek ()

  Examine the next character in the receive buffer without removing it from the buffer.
- int USART3::read ()

  Return the next character in the receive buffer, removing it from the buffer.
- bool USART3::available ()

  Determine if there is data in the receive buffer..

10.53.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that offer high-level interfaces to USART3 hardware, which is available on Arduino Mega (ATMega2560).

These interfaces are buffered for both input and output and operate using interrupts associated with USART3. This means the transmit functions return immediately after queuing data in the output buffer for transmission and the transmission happens asynchronously, using dedicated USART3 hardware. Similarly, data is received asynchronously and placed into the input buffer.

The transmit and receive buffers are both ring buffers. If you try to queue more data than the transmit buffer can hold, the write functions will block until there is room in the buffer (as a result of data being transmitted). The receive buffer, however, will overwrite if it gets full. You must clear the receive buffer by reading it regularly when receiving significant amounts of data.

The sizes of the transmit and receive buffers can be set at compile time via macro constants. The default sizes are 32 bytes for the receive buffer and 64 bytes for the transmit buffer. To change these, define the macros `USART3_RX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the receive buffer) and `USART3_TX_BUFFER_SIZE` (for the transmit buffer) to whatever sizes you need. You need to make these define these macros prior to compiling the file USART3.cpp.

Two interfaces are provided. USART3 is a functional interface that makes use of the buffering and asynchronous transmit and receive capabilities of the microcontrollers. However, USART3 is limited to transmitting and receiving byte and character streams.

Serial3 is the most advanced and capable interface to the USART3 hardware. Serial3 provides a object-oriented interface that includes the ability to read and write numbers of various types and in various formats, all asynchronously.

To use these functions, include USART3.h in your source code and link against USART3.cpp.

Note

Linking against USART3.cpp installs interrupt functions for transmit and receive on USART3 (interrupts USART3↵_UDRE and USART3_RX on Arduino Mega/ATmega2560). You cannot use the minimal interface to USART3 (from USARTMinimal.h) if you link against USART3.cpp. In particular, do *not* call initUSART3() or clearUSART3() if you link against USART3.cpp.

10.53.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

10.53.2.1 UsartSerialConfiguration

```
enum UsartSerialConfiguration
```

This enum lists serial configuration in terms of data bits, parity, and stop bits.

The format is kSerial_XYZ where

- X = the number of data bits
- Y = N, E, or O; where N = none, E = even, and O = odd
- Z = the number of stop bits

Enumerator

kSerial_5N1	5 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6N1	6 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7N1	7 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8N1	8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5N2	5 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6N2	6 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7N2	7 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8N2	8 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5E1	5 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6E1	6 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7E1	7 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8E1	8 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5E2	5 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6E2	6 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7E2	7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8E2	8 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_5O1	5 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_6O1	6 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_7O1	7 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_8O1	8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit
kSerial_5O2	5 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_6O2	6 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_7O2	7 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits
kSerial_8O2	8 data bits, odd parity, 2 stop bits

10.54 USART3.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    USART3.h - Functions and classes to use USART3 on AVR systems for
    serial I/O (includes buffering).
    For AVR ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#if !defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)
#error "USART3 doesn't exist on ATMega328p (Arduino Uno); you can only use this on ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega)."
#endif



#ifndef USART3_h
#define USART3_h

#include "Writer.h"
#include "Reader.h"

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>


#ifndef USART_SERIAL_CONFIG
#define USART_SERIAL_CONFIG

enum UsartSerialConfiguration
{
    kSerial_5N1 = 0x00,
    kSerial_6N1 = 0x02,
    kSerial_7N1 = 0x04,
    kSerial_8N1 = 0x06,
    kSerial_5N2 = 0x08,
    kSerial_6N2 = 0x0A,
    kSerial_7N2 = 0x0C,
    kSerial_8N2 = 0x0E,
    kSerial_5E1 = 0x20,
    kSerial_6E1 = 0x22,
    kSerial_7E1 = 0x24,
    kSerial_8E1 = 0x26,
    kSerial_5E2 = 0x28,
    kSerial_6E2 = 0x2A,
    kSerial_7E2 = 0x2C,
    kSerial_8E2 = 0x2E,
    kSerial_5O1 = 0x30,
    kSerial_6O1 = 0x32,
    kSerial_7O1 = 0x34,
    kSerial_8O1 = 0x36,
    kSerial_5O2 = 0x38,
    kSerial_6O2 = 0x3A,
    kSerial_7O2 = 0x3C,
    kSerial_8O2 = 0x3E
};

#endif



```

```
namespace USART3
{

    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 );


    void stop();



    size_t write( char c );


    size_t write( const char* c );


    size_t write( const char* c, size_t n );


    size_t write( const uint8_t* c, size_t n );


    void flush();


    int peek();


    int read();


    bool available();
};








class Serial3 : public Writer, public Reader
{
public:

    void start( unsigned long baudRate, UsartSerialConfiguration config = kSerial_8N1 )
    { USART3::start( baudRate, config ); }


    void stop()
    { USART3::stop(); }





    virtual size_t write( char c );

    virtual size_t write( const char* str );

    virtual size_t write( const char* buffer, size_t size );

    virtual size_t write( const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size );

    virtual void flush();



    // Virtual functions from Reader

    virtual int read();


    virtual int peek();


    virtual bool available();
};


```

```
00421
00422 #endif
00423
```

10.55 USART3Minimal.h File Reference

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART3 available on the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

Functions

- void initUSART3 (unsigned long baudRate)

  Initialize USART3 for serial receive and transmit.
- void transmitUSART3 (unsigned char data)

  Transmit a single byte on USART3.
- void transmitUSART3 (const char *data)

  Transmit a null-terminated string on USART3.
- unsigned char receiveUSART3 ()

  Receive a byte on USART3.
- void releaseUSART3 ()

  Release USART3, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

10.55.1 Detailed Description

This file provides functions that provide a minimalist interface to USART3 available on the Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

These functions are minimalist in the following sense:

- They only send sigle bytes or zero-terminated character strings.
- They only receive single characters.
- They do not use the USART-related interrupts.
- They determine when the USART is ready to send by polling the relevant register bit.
- They determine when the USART has received data by polling the relevant register bit.

To use these functions, include USART3Minimal.h in your source code and link against USART3Minimal.cpp.

For a more advanced USART3 interface, consider using either the USART3 or Serial3 interfaces. Both of these are available by including USART3.h instead of USART3Minimal.h.

10.55.2 Function Documentation

10.55.2.1 initUSART3()

```
void initUSART3 (
            unsigned long baudRate )
```

Initialize USART3 for serial receive and transmit.

USART3 is tied to pins 14 (TX) and 15 (RX) on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560 pins PJ1, PJ0).

Communications are configured for 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

- `baudRate` the baud rate for the communications, usually one of the following values: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, or 115200 (although other values below can be specified).

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.55.2.2 receiveUSART3()

```
unsigned char receiveUSART3 ( )
```

Receive a byte on USART3.

You must first initialize USART3 by calling initUSART3().

This function blocks until the USART receives a byte.

Returns

the byte received.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.55.2.3 releaseUSART3()

```
void releaseUSART3 ( )
```

Release USART3, making pins 0 and 1 again available for non-USART use.

After calling this function, you cannot read or write to the USART unless you first call initUSART3().

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.55.2.4 transmitUSART3() [1/2]

```
void transmitUSART3 (
            const char * data )
```

Transmit a null-terminated string on USART3.

You must first initialize USART3 by calling initUSART3().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and all the bytes can be transmitted.

- `data` the null-terminated string to be transmitted.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.55.2.5 transmitUSART3() [2/2]

```
void transmitUSART3 (
            unsigned char data )
```

Transmit a single byte on USART3.

You must first initialize USART3 by calling initUSART3().

This function blocks until the USART becomes available and the byte can be transmitted.

- `data` the byte to be transmitted.

Note

This function is only available on Arduino Mega (ATmega2560).

10.56 USART3Minimal.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

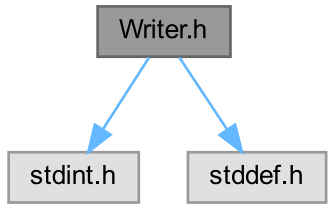
```
/*
    USART3Minimal.h - Minimal, light-weight functions to use
    USART3 available on ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega) processors (no buffering).
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2015 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions readlong() and readFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2005-2006 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/



#ifndef USART3Minimal_h
#define USART3Minimal_h



#if defined(__AVR_ATmega2560__)



void initUSART3( unsigned long baudRate );


void transmitUSART3( unsigned char data );


void transmitUSART3( const char* data );


unsigned char receiveUSART3();


void releaseUSART3();

#endif



#endif
```

10.57 Writer.h File Reference

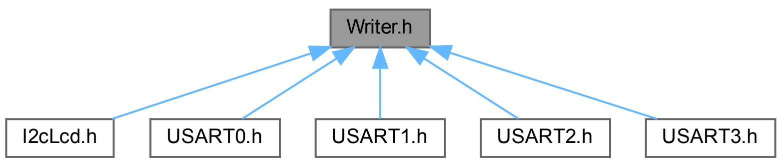
This file provides a generic interface to outgoing data streams of any kind. It is designed around how serial streams are generally used, but can be used with any system that requires converting strings and/or numbers into a sequential output of bytes.

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>
```

Include dependency graph for Writer.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



Classes

- class Writer

  This is an abstract class defining a generic interface to write numbers and strings to a sequential stream of bytes (such as a serial output device).

10.57.1 Detailed Description

This file provides a generic interface to outgoing data streams of any kind. It is designed around how serial streams are generally used, but can be used with any system that requires converting strings and/or numbers into a sequential output of bytes.

10.58 Writer.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
/*
    Writer.h - a base class for writing data.
    For AVR ATMega328p (Arduino Uno) and ATMega2560 (Arduino Mega).
```

```
    This is part of the AVRTools library.
    Copyright (c) 2014 Igor Mikolic-Torreira.  All right reserved.
    Functions printNumber() and printFloat() adapted from Arduino code that
    is Copyright (c) 2008 David A. Mellis and licensed under LGPL.

    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by
    the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or
    (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
*/


#ifndef Writer_h
#define Writer_h

#include <stdint.h>
#include <stddef.h>



#ifndef SERIAL_OUTPUT_EOL
#define SERIAL_OUTPUT_EOL    '\n'
#endif




class Writer
{
public:


    enum IntegerOutputBase
    {
        kBin    = 2,
        kOct    = 8,
        kDec    = 10,
        kHex    = 16
    };



    virtual size_t write( char c ) = 0;


    virtual size_t write( const char* str ) = 0;


    virtual size_t write( const char* buffer, size_t size ) = 0;


    virtual size_t write( const uint8_t* buffer, size_t size ) = 0;


    virtual void flush() = 0;




    size_t print( const char* str, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( const uint8_t* buf, size_t size, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( char c, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( int8_t n, int base = kDec, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( uint8_t n, int base = kDec, bool addLn = false )
    { return print( static_cast<unsigned long>( n ), base, addLn ); }
```

```
    size_t print( int n, int base = kDec, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( unsigned int n, int base = kDec, bool addLn = false )
    { return print( static_cast<unsigned long>( n ), base, addLn ); }


    size_t print( long n, int base = kDec, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( unsigned long n, int base = kDec, bool addLn = false );


    size_t print( double d, int digits = 2, bool addLn = false );


    size_t println( const char* str )                         { return print( str, true ); }

    size_t println( const uint8_t* buf, size_t size )         { return print( buf, size, true ); }

    size_t println( char c )                                  { return print( c, true ); }

    size_t println( int8_t n, int base = kDec )                  { return print( n, base, true ); }

    size_t println( uint8_t n, int base = kDec )        { return print( n, base, true ); }

    size_t println( int n, int base = kDec )                  { return print( n, base, true ); }

    size_t println( unsigned int n, int base = kDec )         { return print( n, base, true ); }

    size_t println( long n, int base = kDec )                 { return print( n, base, true ); }

    size_t println( unsigned long n, int base = kDec )        { return print( n, base, true ); }

    size_t println( double d, int digits = 2 )                { return print( d, digits, true ); }

    size_t println();

private:

    size_t printNumber( unsigned long n, uint8_t base );
    size_t printFloat( double d, uint8_t digits );
};

#endif

```

Index